

**TEI Beeing Human**

Tiago Sousa Garcia

2023-09-19



# Contents

<b>1.</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b><u>1</u></b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>Transcription Principles</b>	<b><u>1</u></b>
<b>3.</b>	<b>Encoding Guidelines</b>	<b><u>1</u></b>
3.1.	Metadata	<u>1</u>
3.2.	Textual Structure	<u>1</u>
3.3.	Textual Phenomena	<u>1</u>
3.3.1.	Front Matter	<u>1</u>
3.3.2.	Notes	<u>1</u>
3.3.3.	Figures and Diagrams	<u>1</u>
<b>4.</b>	<b><u>1</u></b>	
4.1.	Elements	<u>1</u>
4.1.1.	<TEI>	<u>1</u>
4.1.2.	<abbr>	<u>3</u>
4.1.3.	<author>	<u>4</u>
4.1.4.	<authority>	<u>5</u>
4.1.5.	<back>	<u>6</u>
4.1.6.	<bibl>	<u>7</u>
4.1.7.	<biblStruct>	<u>9</u>
4.1.8.	<body>	<u>10</u>
4.1.9.	<byline>	<u>11</u>
4.1.10.	<cb>	<u>12</u>
4.1.11.	<change>	<u>13</u>
4.1.12.	<cit>	<u>15</u>
4.1.13.	<date>	<u>16</u>
4.1.14.	<div>	<u>17</u>
4.1.15.	<docImprint>	<u>19</u>
4.1.16.	<docTitle>	<u>20</u>
4.1.17.	<edition>	<u>20</u>
4.1.18.	<editionStmt>	<u>21</u>
4.1.19.	<emph>	<u>22</u>
4.1.20.	<epigraph>	<u>22</u>
4.1.21.	<figDesc>	<u>23</u>
4.1.22.	<figure>	<u>23</u>
4.1.23.	<fileDesc>	<u>24</u>
4.1.24.	<foreign>	<u>25</u>
4.1.25.	<front>	<u>26</u>
4.1.26.	<funder>	<u>28</u>
4.1.27.	<fw>	<u>29</u>
4.1.28.	<gloss>	<u>30</u>
4.1.29.	<graphic>	<u>31</u>
4.1.30.	<head>	<u>32</u>
4.1.31.	<hi>	<u>33</u>
4.1.32.	<imprimatur>	<u>35</u>
4.1.33.	<imprint>	<u>35</u>
4.1.34.	<item>	<u>36</u>
4.1.35.	<l>	<u>36</u>
4.1.36.	<lb>	<u>37</u>
4.1.37.	<lg>	<u>38</u>
4.1.38.	<licence>	<u>39</u>
4.1.39.	<list>	<u>40</u>
4.1.40.	<listChange>	<u>43</u>
4.1.41.	<monogr>	<u>44</u>

4.1.42.	<name>	<u>46</u>
4.1.43.	<note>	<u>47</u>
4.1.44.	<orgName>	<u>49</u>
4.1.45.	<p>	<u>50</u>
4.1.46.	<pb>	<u>51</u>
4.1.47.	<persName>	<u>52</u>
4.1.48.	<placeName>	<u>53</u>
4.1.49.	<principal>	<u>53</u>
4.1.50.	<ptr>	<u>54</u>
4.1.51.	<pubPlace>	<u>55</u>
4.1.52.	<publicationStmt>	<u>55</u>
4.1.53.	<publisher>	<u>56</u>
4.1.54.	<q>	<u>57</u>
4.1.55.	<quote>	<u>58</u>
4.1.56.	<ref>	<u>59</u>
4.1.57.	<resp>	<u>60</u>
4.1.58.	<respStmt>	<u>60</u>
4.1.59.	<revisionDesc>	<u>61</u>
4.1.60.	<s>	<u>62</u>
4.1.61.	<signed>	<u>63</u>
4.1.62.	<sourceDesc>	<u>64</u>
4.1.63.	<teiHeader>	<u>64</u>
4.1.64.	<term>	<u>66</u>
4.1.65.	<text>	<u>67</u>
4.1.66.	<title>	<u>68</u>
4.1.67.	<titlePage>	<u>70</u>
4.1.68.	<titlePart>	<u>71</u>
4.1.69.	<titleStmt>	<u>72</u>
4.1.70.	<trailer>	<u>72</u>
4.1.71.	<w>	<u>73</u>
4.2.	Model classes	<u>75</u>
4.2.1.	model.attributable	<u>75</u>
4.2.2.	model.availabilityPart	<u>75</u>
4.2.3.	model.biblLike	<u>75</u>
4.2.4.	model.biblPart	<u>76</u>
4.2.5.	model.common	<u>76</u>
4.2.6.	model.dateLike	<u>76</u>
4.2.7.	model.divBottom	<u>76</u>
4.2.8.	model.divBottomPart	<u>76</u>
4.2.9.	model.divLike	<u>76</u>
4.2.10.	model.divPart	<u>76</u>
4.2.11.	model.divTop	<u>77</u>
4.2.12.	model.divTopPart	<u>77</u>
4.2.13.	model.divWrapper	<u>77</u>
4.2.14.	model.emphLike	<u>77</u>
4.2.15.	model.frontPart	<u>77</u>
4.2.16.	model.global	<u>77</u>
4.2.17.	model.graphicLike	<u>77</u>
4.2.18.	model.headLike	<u>78</u>
4.2.19.	model.hiLike	<u>78</u>
4.2.20.	model.highlighted	<u>78</u>
4.2.21.	model.imprintPart	<u>78</u>
4.2.22.	model.inter	<u>78</u>
4.2.23.	model.iLike	<u>78</u>

- 4.2.24. model.limitedPhrase [78](#)
- 4.2.25. model.listLike [79](#)
- 4.2.26. model.milestoneLike [79](#)
- 4.2.27. model.nameLike [79](#)
- 4.2.28. model.nameLike.agent [79](#)
- 4.2.29. model.noteLike [79](#)
- 4.2.30. model.pLike [79](#)
- 4.2.31. model.pLike.front [80](#)
- 4.2.32. model.pPart.data [80](#)
- 4.2.33. model.pPart.edit [80](#)
- 4.2.34. model.pPart.editorial [80](#)
- 4.2.35. model.paraPart [80](#)
- 4.2.36. model.phrase [80](#)
- 4.2.37. model.placeNamePart [81](#)
- 4.2.38. model.placeStateLike [81](#)
- 4.2.39. model.ptrLike [81](#)
- 4.2.40. model.publicationStmtPart.agency [81](#)
- 4.2.41. model.publicationStmtPart.detail [81](#)
- 4.2.42. model.quoteLike [81](#)
- 4.2.43. model.resource [82](#)
- 4.2.44. model.respLike [82](#)
- 4.2.45. model.segLike [82](#)
- 4.2.46. model.titlepagePart [82](#)
- 4.3. Attribute classes [82](#)
  - 4.3.1. att.anchoring [82](#)
  - 4.3.2. att.ascribed [83](#)
  - 4.3.3. att.ascribed.directed [83](#)
  - 4.3.4. att.breaking [84](#)
  - 4.3.5. att.cReferencing [85](#)
  - 4.3.6. att.canonical [85](#)
  - 4.3.7. att.dataable [86](#)
  - 4.3.8. att.dataable.custom [86](#)
  - 4.3.9. att.dataable.iso [88](#)
  - 4.3.10. att.dataable.w3c [89](#)
  - 4.3.11. att.datcat [90](#)
  - 4.3.12. att.declarable [93](#)
  - 4.3.13. att.declaring [94](#)
  - 4.3.14. att.dimensions [94](#)
  - 4.3.15. att.divLike [95](#)
  - 4.3.16. att.docStatus [95](#)
  - 4.3.17. att.editLike [97](#)
  - 4.3.18. att.edition [97](#)
  - 4.3.19. att.fragmentable [98](#)
  - 4.3.20. att.global [98](#)
  - 4.3.21. att.global.analytic [100](#)
  - 4.3.22. att.global.change [100](#)
  - 4.3.23. att.global.facs [101](#)
  - 4.3.24. att.global.rendition [101](#)
  - 4.3.25. att.global.responsibility [102](#)
  - 4.3.26. att.global.source [103](#)
  - 4.3.27. att.internetMedia [104](#)
  - 4.3.28. att.lexicographic.normalized [105](#)
  - 4.3.29. att.linguistic [106](#)
  - 4.3.30. att.media [108](#)

4.3.31.	att.naming	<u>108</u>
4.3.32.	att.notated	<u>109</u>
4.3.33.	att.personal	<u>109</u>
4.3.34.	att.placement	<u>109</u>
4.3.35.	att.pointing	<u>110</u>
4.3.36.	att.ranging	<u>111</u>
4.3.37.	att.resourced	<u>112</u>
4.3.38.	att.segLike	<u>112</u>
4.3.39.	att.sortable	<u>112</u>
4.3.40.	att.spanning	<u>113</u>
4.3.41.	att.typed	<u>113</u>
4.3.42.	att.written	<u>114</u>
4.4.	Macros	<u>114</u>
4.4.1.	macro.limitedContent	<u>114</u>
4.4.2.	macro.paraContent	<u>115</u>
4.4.3.	macro.phraseSeq	<u>115</u>
4.4.4.	macro.phraseSeq.limited	<u>115</u>
4.4.5.	macro.specialPara	<u>116</u>
4.5.	Datatypes	<u>116</u>
4.5.1.	teidata.certainty	<u>116</u>
4.5.2.	teidata.count	<u>116</u>
4.5.3.	teidata.duration.iso	<u>117</u>
4.5.4.	teidata.duration.w3c	<u>117</u>
4.5.5.	teidata.enumerated	<u>117</u>
4.5.6.	teidata.language	<u>118</u>
4.5.7.	teidata.name	<u>119</u>
4.5.8.	teidata.numeric	<u>120</u>
4.5.9.	teidata.outputMeasurement	<u>120</u>
4.5.10.	teidata.pattern	<u>120</u>
4.5.11.	teidata.point	<u>121</u>
4.5.12.	teidata.pointer	<u>121</u>
4.5.13.	teidata.probCert	<u>122</u>
4.5.14.	teidata.probability	<u>122</u>
4.5.15.	teidata.replacement	<u>122</u>
4.5.16.	teidata.temporal.iso	<u>122</u>
4.5.17.	teidata.temporal.w3c	<u>123</u>
4.5.18.	teidata.text	<u>123</u>
4.5.19.	teidata.truthValue	<u>124</u>
4.5.20.	teidata.version	<u>124</u>
4.5.21.	teidata.versionNumber	<u>124</u>
4.5.22.	teidata.word	<u>124</u>
4.5.23.	teidata.xTruthValue	<u>125</u>
4.5.24.	teidata.xpath	<u>125</u>

# 1. Introduction

This document sets out the [Transcription Principles](#) and the [Encoding Guidelines](#) for the digital edition of *Charles Butler's 1623 The Feminine Monarchie or The Historie of Bees*.

The document presents both the rationale for, and the method of, encoding specific textual phenomena in Butler's work, including examples where appropriate. It also explains the basic textual structure (and its respective encoding), as well as a list of all TEI elements used and refined for the encoding. Textual structures and phenomena not mentioned in this document are *not* encoded in any form -- the rationale for this being set out in the introductions to the [Transcription Principles](#) and [Encoding Guidelines](#).

During the duration of the project, this document is subject to changes and will reflect the latest principles and encoding guidelines.

This document (and accompanying customisation) were written by Tiago Sousa Garcia in consultation with Jennifer Richards (the project's Principal Investigator) and Olivia Smith, with advice from James Cummings.

## 2. Transcription Principles

*Butler's Feminine Monarchie* was first transcribed into a plain text file with custom *markup* to identify any presentation feature of the original text (for example italics, notes, titles, running headers, catchwords, etc.) by Olivia Smith. Those features were then transformed using a simple Python script into basic TEI by Tiago Sousa Garcia, who created the first draft of the encoding, adding textual structure, detail, and differentiation manually.

A few transcription principles were agreed at this time and are, therefore not encoded. These are:

- *Folio references were preserved* (see for their encoding). If a word is split across two pages, like 'Tho-' and 'mas', the hyphenation was also recorded.
- *i/j and u/v* were silently modernised.
- *Long 's', double long 's', double 'v' ('vv')* were silently modernised.
- *Diagrams* were silently modernised, so *oeconomical* not *æconomical*; *Aeneas* not *Æneas*.

## 3. Encoding Guidelines

### 3.1. Metadata

Something

### 3.2. Textual Structure

Something

### 3.3. Textual Phenomena

Something

#### 3.3.1. Front Matter

Something

#### 3.3.2. Notes

Something

#### 3.3.3. Figures and Diagrams

Something

## 4.

### 4.1. Elements

#### 4.1.1. <TEI>

<TEI> (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document, combining a single TEI header with one or more members of the <code>model.resource</code> class. Multiple <TEI> elements may be combined within a <TEI> (or <teiCorpus>) element. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) version specifies the version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.

	<p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.version</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <code>&lt;schemaSpec&gt;</code>.</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <u>TEI</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>teiHeader</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>TEI text</u>
<b>Note</b>	This element is required. It is customary to specify the TEI namespace <code>http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0</code> on it, for example: <code>&lt;TEI version="4.4.0" xml:lang="it" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"&gt;</code> .
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;TEI version="3.3.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"&gt;   &lt;teiHeader&gt;     &lt;fileDesc&gt;       &lt;titleStmt&gt;         &lt;title&gt;The shortest TEI Document Imaginable&lt;/title&gt;       &lt;/titleStmt&gt;       &lt;publicationStmt&gt;         &lt;p&gt;First published as part of TEI P2, this is the P5           version using a namespace.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;       &lt;sourceDesc&gt;         &lt;p&gt;No source: this is an original work.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/sourceDesc&gt;     &lt;/fileDesc&gt;   &lt;/teiHeader&gt;   &lt;text&gt;     &lt;body&gt;       &lt;p&gt;This is about the shortest TEI document imaginable.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/body&gt;   &lt;/text&gt; &lt;/TEI&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;TEI version="2.9.1" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"&gt;   &lt;teiHeader&gt;     &lt;fileDesc&gt;       &lt;titleStmt&gt;         &lt;title&gt;A TEI Document containing four page images &lt;/title&gt;       &lt;/titleStmt&gt;       &lt;publicationStmt&gt;         &lt;p&gt;Unpublished demonstration file.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;       &lt;sourceDesc&gt;         &lt;p&gt;No source: this is an original work.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/sourceDesc&gt;     &lt;/fileDesc&gt;   &lt;/teiHeader&gt;   &lt;facsimile&gt;     &lt;graphic url="page1.png"/&gt;     &lt;graphic url="page2.png"/&gt;     &lt;graphic url="page3.png"/&gt;     &lt;graphic url="page4.png"/&gt;   &lt;/facsimile&gt; &lt;/TEI&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;sch:ns prefix="tei" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"/&gt; &lt;sch:ns prefix="xs" uri="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/&gt;</code>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;sch:ns prefix="rng" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"/&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="teiHeader"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;sequence&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.resource"         minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="TEI" minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="TEI" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>



	<pre> &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element TEI {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   attribute version { text }?,   ( tei_teiHeader, ( ( tei_model.resource+, tei_TEI* )   tei_TEI+ ) ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.2. <abbr>

<abbr> (abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort. [3.6.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type (type) allows the encoder to classify the abbreviation according to some convenient typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.typed</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> <b>sus-</b> (suspension) the abbreviation provides the first letter(s) of the word or phrase, omitting the remainder.</p> <p><b>con-</b> (contraction) the abbreviation omits some letter(s) in the middle.</p> <p><b>bre-</b> the abbreviation comprises a special symbol or graphmark.</p> <p><b>su-</b> (superscription) the abbreviation includes writing above the line.</p> <p><b>tion</b></p> <p><b>acronym</b> (acronym) the abbreviation comprises the initial letters of the words of a phrase.</p> <p><b>ti-</b> (title) the abbreviation is for a title of address (Dr, Ms, Mr, ...)</p> <p><b>or-</b> (organization) the abbreviation is for the name of an organization.</p> <p><b>ni-</b></p> <p><b>za-</b></p> <p><b>tion</b></p> <p><b>ge-</b></p> <p><b>o-</b> (geographic) the abbreviation is for a geographic place.</p> <p><b>ic</b></p> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>type</i> attribute is provided for the sake of those who wish to classify abbreviations at their point of occurrence; this may be useful in some circumstances, though usually the same abbreviation will have the same type</p>

	in all occurrences. As the sample values make clear, abbreviations may be classified by the method used to construct them, the method of writing them, or the referent of the term abbreviated; the typology used is up to the encoder and should be carefully planned to meet the needs of the expected use. For a typology of Middle English abbreviations, see 6.2.
Member of	<u>model.pPart.editorial</u>
Contained by	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr author bibl date emph foreign gloss head hi item l name note p pubPlace publisher q quote ref resp term title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figDesc</u> <b>header:</b> <u>authority change edition funder licence principal</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName persName placeName</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline docImprint imprimatur signed titlePart trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
May contain	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr cb cit date emph foreign gloss graphic hi lb name note pb ptr q quote ref term title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName persName placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
Note	If abbreviations are expanded silently, this practice should be documented in the <editorialDecl>, either with a <normalization> element or a <p>.
Example	<pre>&lt;choice&gt;   &lt;expan&gt;North Atlantic Treaty Organization&lt;/expan&gt;   &lt;abbr cert="low"&gt;NorATO&lt;/abbr&gt;   &lt;abbr cert="high"&gt;NATO&lt;/abbr&gt;   &lt;abbr cert="high" xml:lang="fr"&gt;OTAN&lt;/abbr&gt; &lt;/choice&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;choice&gt;   &lt;abbr&gt;SPQR&lt;/abbr&gt;   &lt;expan&gt;senatus populusque romanorum&lt;/expan&gt; &lt;/choice&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element abbr {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { text }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

#### 4.1.3. <author>

<author> (author) in a bibliographic reference, contains the name(s) of an author, personal or corporate, of a work; for example in the same form as that provided by a recognized bibliographic name authority. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) ( <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.dateable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.dateable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.dateable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.dateable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	<u>model.respLike</u>
Contained by	<b>core:</b> <u>bibl monogr</u>

	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
<b>Note</b>	<p>Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use a generally recognized name authority file to supply the content for this element. The attributes <i>key</i> or <i>ref</i> may also be used to reference canonical information about the author(s) intended from any appropriate authority, such as a library catalogue or online resource.</p> <p>In the case of a broadcast, use this element for the name of the company or network responsible for making the broadcast.</p> <p>Where an author is unknown or unspecified, this element may contain text such as <i>Unknown</i> or <i>Anonymous</i>. When the appropriate TEI modules are in use, it may also contain detailed tagging of the names used for people, organizations or places, in particular where multiple names are given.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;author&gt;British Broadcasting Corporation&lt;/author&gt; &lt;author&gt;La Fayette, Marie Madeleine Ploche de la Vergne, comtesse de (1634-1693)&lt;/author&gt; &lt;author&gt;Anonymous&lt;/author&gt; &lt;author&gt;Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation&lt;/author&gt; &lt;author&gt;   &lt;persName&gt;Beaumont, Francis&lt;/persName&gt; and   &lt;persName&gt;John Fletcher&lt;/persName&gt; &lt;/author&gt; &lt;author&gt;   &lt;orgName key="BBC"&gt;British Broadcasting     Corporation&lt;/orgName&gt;: Radio 3 Network &lt;/author&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element author {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.naming.attributes,   tei_att.dateable.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

#### 4.1.4. <authority>

<authority> (release authority) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for making a work available, other than a publisher or distributor. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.publicationStmtPart.agency</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">monogr</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;authority&gt;John Smith&lt;/authority&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>

<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element authority {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited } </pre>
---------------------------	---

#### 4.1.5. <back>

<b>&lt;back&gt;</b> (back matter) contains any appendixes, etc. following the main part of a text. [4.7. Back Matter 4. Default Text Structure]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.declaring</a> (@decls)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">text</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
<b>Note</b>	Because cultural conventions differ as to which elements are grouped as back matter and which as front matter, the content models for the <b>&lt;back&gt;</b> and <b>&lt;front&gt;</b> elements are identical.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;back&gt;   &lt;div type="appendix"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;The Golden Dream or, the Ingenuous Confession&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;p&gt;TO shew the Depravity of human Nature, and how apt the Mind is to be misled by Trinkets       and false Appearances, Mrs. Two-Shoes does acknowledge, that after she became rich, she       had like to have been, too fond of Money     &lt;!-- .... --&gt;     &lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/div&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt;   &lt;div type="epistle"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;A letter from the Printer, which he desires may be inserted&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;salute&gt;Sir.&lt;/salute&gt;     &lt;p&gt;I have done with your Copy, so you may return it to the Vatican, if you please;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt;   &lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/div&gt;   &lt;div type="advert"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;The Books usually read by the Scholars of Mrs Two-Shoes are these and are sold at Mr       Newbery's at the Bible and Sun in St Paul's Church-yard.&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;list&gt;       &lt;item n="1"&gt;The Christmas Box, Price 1d.&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item n="2"&gt;The History of Giles Gingerbread, 1d.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;!-- ... --&gt;     &lt;item n="42"&gt;A Curious Collection of Travels, selected from the Writers of all Nations,       10 Vol, Pr. bound 1l.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;/list&gt;   &lt;/div&gt;   &lt;div type="advert"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;By the KING's Royal Patent, Are sold by J. NEWBERY, at the Bible and Sun in St.       Paul's Church-Yard.&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;list&gt;       &lt;item n="1"&gt;Dr. James's Powders for Fevers, the Small-Pox, Measles, Colds, &amp;amp;c. 2s.         6d&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item n="2"&gt;Dr. Hooper's Female Pills, 1s.&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;!-- ... --&gt;     &lt;/list&gt;   &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/back&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.frontPart"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike.front"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.listLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"&gt;       &lt;sequence&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.div1Like"/&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.frontPart"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.frontPart"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element back {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   (     (       tei_model.frontPart         tei_model.pLike.front         tei_model.pLike         tei_model.listLike         tei_model.global     )*,     (       (         tei_model.divLike,         ( tei_model.frontPart   tei_model.divLike   tei_model.global ) *       )         (         tei_model.divBottomPart,         ( tei_model.frontPart   tei_model.divLike   tei_model.global ) *       )     )?,     (       tei_model.divBottomPart,       ( tei_model.divBottomPart   tei_model.global ) *     )?   ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.6. <bibl>

<bibl> (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged. [3.12.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p> <b>att.declarable</b> (@default) <b>att.typed</b> (@type, @subtype) <b>att.sortable</b> (@sortKey) <b>att.docStatus</b> (@status) <b>att.global</b> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <b>att.global.rendition</b> (rend, @style, @rendition) <b>att.global.analytic</b> (@ana) <b>att.global.facs</b> (@facs) <b>att.global.change</b> (@change) <b>att.global.responsibility</b> (@cert, @resp) <b>att.global.source</b> (@source) </p> <p> <b>rend</b> (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text. In the case of bibliographic sidenotes, the reference is usually rendered with alphabetic characters in italic script and numeric characters in round script. For this default presentation use the value italic. </p> <p> <b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global.rendition</u> </p> <p> <b>Status</b> Optional </p> <p> <b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace </p>

<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.biblLike model.biblPart</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <code>bibl cit emph foreign head hi item l note p q quote ref title</code> <b>figures:</b> <code>figDesc figure</code> <b>header:</b> <code>change licence sourceDesc</code> <b>textstructure:</b> <code>body div epigraph imprimatur signed titlePart trailer</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <code>s w</code> <b>core:</b> <code>abbr author bibl cb date emph foreign gloss hi lb name note pb ptr pubPlace publisher q ref respStmt term title</code> <b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code> <b>header:</b> <code>edition funder principal</code> <b>namesdates:</b> <code>orgName persName placeName</code> <b>transcr:</b> <code>fw</code> character data
<b>Note</b>	Contains <i>phrase-level</i> elements, together with any combination of elements from the <code>model.biblPart</code> class
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;bibl&gt;Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990)&lt;/bibl&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;bibl&gt;   &lt;title level="a"&gt;The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood&lt;/title&gt;. In   &lt;author&gt;Victor E Neuberger&lt;/author&gt;, &lt;title&gt;The Penny Histories&lt;/title&gt;.   &lt;publisher&gt;OUP&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;date&gt;1968&lt;/date&gt;. &lt;/bibl&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;bibl type="article" subtype="book_chapter" xml:id="carlin_2003"&gt;   &lt;author&gt;     &lt;name&gt;       &lt;surname&gt;Carlin&lt;/surname&gt;       (&lt;forename&gt;Claire&lt;/forename&gt;)&lt;/name&gt;     &lt;/author&gt;,   &lt;title level="a"&gt;The Staging of Impotence : France's last   congrès&lt;/title&gt; dans   &lt;bibl type="monogr"&gt;     &lt;title level="m"&gt;Theatrum mundi : studies in honor of Ronald W.     Tobin&lt;/title&gt;, éd.     &lt;editor&gt;       &lt;name&gt;         &lt;forename&gt;Claire&lt;/forename&gt;         &lt;surname&gt;Carlin&lt;/surname&gt;       &lt;/name&gt;     &lt;/editor&gt; et     &lt;editor&gt;       &lt;name&gt;         &lt;forename&gt;Kathleen&lt;/forename&gt;         &lt;surname&gt;Wine&lt;/surname&gt;       &lt;/name&gt;     &lt;/editor&gt;,     &lt;pubPlace&gt;Charlottesville, Va.&lt;/pubPlace&gt;,     &lt;publisher&gt;Rookwood Press&lt;/publisher&gt;,     &lt;date when="2003"&gt;2003&lt;/date&gt;.   &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.highlighted"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pPart.data"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pPart.edit"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.segLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.biblPart"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element bibl {   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid,   tei_att.global.attribute.n,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style,</pre>

	<pre> te_i_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition, te_i_att.global.analytic.attribute.ana, te_i_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, te_i_att.global.change.attribute.change, te_i_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, te_i_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp, te_i_att.global.source.attribute.source, te_i_att.declarable.attributes, te_i_att.typed.attributes, te_i_att.sortable.attributes, te_i_att.docStatus.attributes, attribute rend { list { + } }?, (   text     te_i_model.gLike     te_i_model.highlighted     te_i_model.pPart.data     te_i_model.pPart.edit     te_i_model.segLike     te_i_model.ptrLike     te_i_model.biblPart     te_i_model.global )* } </pre>
--	--

#### 4.1.7. <biblStruct>

<biblStruct> (structured bibliographic citation) contains a structured bibliographic citation, in which only bibliographic sub-elements appear and in a specified order. [3.12.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.docStatus (@status)
<b>Member of</b>	model.biblLike
<b>Contained by</b>	core: cit emph foreign head hi item l note p q quote ref title figures: figDesc figure header: change licence sourceDesc textstructure: body div epigraph imprimatur signed titlePart trailer
<b>May contain</b>	core: monogr note ptr ref
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;biblStruct&gt; &lt;monogr&gt;   &lt;author&gt;Blain, Virginia&lt;/author&gt;   &lt;author&gt;Clements, Patricia&lt;/author&gt;   &lt;author&gt;Grundy, Isobel&lt;/author&gt;   &lt;title&gt;The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages     to the present&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;edition&gt;first edition&lt;/edition&gt;   &lt;imprint&gt;     &lt;publisher&gt;Yale University Press&lt;/publisher&gt;     &lt;pubPlace&gt;New Haven and London&lt;/pubPlace&gt;     &lt;date&gt;1990&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;/imprint&gt; &lt;/monogr&gt; &lt;/biblStruct&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="analytic" minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="monogr"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="series" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="relatedItem"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="citedRange"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element biblStruct {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   tei_att.docStatus.attributes,   (     analytic*,     ( tei_monogr, series* )+,     ( tei_model.noteLike   tei_model.ptrLike   relatedItem   citedRange )*   ) } </pre>
---------------------------	--

#### 4.1.8. <body>

<body> (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter. [4. Default Text Structure]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.declaring</a> (@decls)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">text</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;body&gt; &lt;l&gt;Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;metudæs maecti end his modgidanc&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;uerc uuldurfadur sue he uundra gihuaes&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;eci dryctin or astelidæ&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;he aerist scop aelda barnum&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;heben til hrofe haleg scepen.&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;tha middungeard moncynnæs uard&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;eci dryctin æfter tiadæ&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;firum foldu frea allmectig&lt;/l&gt; &lt;trailer&gt;primo cantauit Cædmon istud carmen.&lt;/trailer&gt; &lt;/body&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.global"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divlLike"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; </pre>



	<pre> &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;   &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="schemaSpec"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.global"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element body {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   (     tei_model.global*,     ( tei_model.divTop, ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divTop )* )?,     ( tei_model.divGenLike, ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divGenLike )* )?,     (       ( tei_model.divLike, ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divGenLike )* )+         ( tei_model.divLike, ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divGenLike )* )+         (         ( ( schemaSpec   tei_model.common ), tei_model.global* )+,         (           (             tei_model.divLike,             ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divGenLike )*           )+             (             tei_model.divLike,             ( tei_model.global   tei_model.divGenLike )*           )+         )?       )     ),     ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )*   ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.9. <byline>

**<byline>** (byline) contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page or at the head or end of the work. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.5. Front Matter]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))

Member of	model.divWrapper model.pLike.front model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: lg list figures: figure textstructure: back body div front titlePage
May contain	analysis: s w core: abbr cb date emph foreign gloss graphic hi lb name note pb ptr q ref term title figures: figure namesdates: orgName persName placeName transcr: fw character data
Note	The byline on a title page may include either the name or a description for the document's author. Where the name is included, it may optionally be tagged using the <docAuthor> element.
Example	<pre>&lt;byline&gt;Written by a CITIZEN who continued all the while in London. Never made publick before.&lt;/byline&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;byline&gt;Written from her own MEMORANDUMS&lt;/byline&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;byline&gt;By George Jones, Political Editor, in Washington&lt;/byline&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;byline&gt;BY &lt;docAuthor&gt;THOMAS PHILIPOTT,&lt;/docAuthor&gt; Master of Arts, (Sontimes) Of Clare-Hall in Cambridge.&lt;/byline&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="docAuthor"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element byline {   tei_att.global.attributes,   ( text   tei_model.gLike   tei_model.phrase   docAuthor   tei_model.global ) * }</pre>

#### 4.1.10. <cb>

<cb> (column beginning) marks the beginning of a new column of a text on a multi-column page. The element should be placed at the start of the column, and it should contain an *n* indicating whether it is a left- (1) or right-hand(2) sided column [3.11.3. Milestone Elements]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break) att.global (n, @xml:id, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition) att.global.analytic (@ana) att.global.facs (@facs) att.global.change (@change) att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp) att.global.source (@source)</p> <p><i>n</i> (number) gives a number (or other label) for an element, which is not necessarily unique within the document.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> att.global</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> teidata.text</p> <p><b>Legal values 1</b>  <b>are:</b> Left-hand side column</p> <p><b>2</b>  Right-hand side column</p>

Member of	<a href="#">model.milestoneLike</a>
Contained by	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
May contain	Empty element
Note	On this element, the global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with the column which follows the point of insertion of this <code>&lt;cb&gt;</code> element. Encoders should adopt a clear and consistent policy as to whether the numbers associated with column breaks relate to the physical sequence number of the column in the whole text, or whether columns are numbered within the page. The <code>&lt;cb&gt;</code> element is placed at the head of the column to which it refers.
Example	Markup of an early English dictionary printed in two columns: <pre> &lt;pb/&gt; &lt;cb n="1"/&gt; &lt;entryFree&gt;   &lt;form&gt;Well&lt;/form&gt;, &lt;sense&gt;a Pit to hold Spring-Water&lt;/sense&gt;:   &lt;sense&gt;In the Art of &lt;hi rend="italic"&gt;War&lt;/hi&gt;, a Depth the Miner     sinks into the Ground, to find out and disappoint the Enemies Mines,     or to prepare one&lt;/sense&gt;. &lt;/entryFree&gt; &lt;entryFree&gt;To &lt;form&gt;Welter&lt;/form&gt;, &lt;sense&gt;to wallow&lt;/sense&gt;, or   &lt;sense&gt;lie groveling&lt;/sense&gt;.&lt;/entryFree&gt; &lt;!-- remainder of column --&gt; &lt;cb n="2"/&gt; &lt;entryFree&gt;   &lt;form&gt;Wey&lt;/form&gt;, &lt;sense&gt;the greatest Measure for dry Things,     containing five Chaldron&lt;/sense&gt;. &lt;/entryFree&gt; &lt;entryFree&gt;   &lt;form&gt;Whale&lt;/form&gt;, &lt;sense&gt;the greatest of     Sea-Fishes&lt;/sense&gt;. &lt;/entryFree&gt; </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element cb {   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition,   tei_att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs,   tei_att.global.change.attribute.change,   tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert,   tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp,   tei_att.global.source.attribute.source,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.edition.attributes,   tei_att.spanning.attributes,   tei_att.breaking.attributes,   attribute n { "1"   "2" },   empty } </pre>

#### 4.1.11. `<change>`

`<change>` (change) documents a change or set of changes made during the production of a source document, or during the revision of an electronic file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.4.1. Creation 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]

Module	header
--------	--------

<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.docStatus</u> (@status) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.dataable</u> (@calendar, @period) <u>att.dataable.w3c</u> (when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to) <u>att.dataable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) <u>att.dataable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @dating-Method)</p> <p>who indicates the person, or group of people, to whom the element content is ascribed.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.ascribed</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p> <p>when supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.dataable.w3c</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.temporal.w3c</u></p> <p>target (target) points to one or more elements that belong to this change.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>listChange</u> <u>revisionDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u></p> <p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The <i>who</i> attribute may be used to point to any other element, but will typically specify a <u>&lt;respStmt&gt;</u> or <u>&lt;person&gt;</u> element elsewhere in the header, identifying the person responsible for the change and their role in making it.</p> <p>It is recommended that changes be recorded with the most recent first. The <i>status</i> attribute may be used to indicate the status of a document following the change documented.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;titleStmt&gt; &lt;title&gt; ... &lt;/title&gt; &lt;editor xml:id="LDB"&gt;Lou Burnard&lt;/editor&gt; &lt;respStmt xml:id="BZ"&gt;   &lt;resp&gt;copy editing&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;name&gt;Brett Zamir&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt; &lt;/titleStmt&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;revisionDesc status="published"&gt;   &lt;change who="#BZ" when="2008-02-02"     status="public"&gt;Finished chapter 23&lt;/change&gt;   &lt;change who="#BZ" when="2008-01-02"     status="draft"&gt;Finished chapter 2&lt;/change&gt;   &lt;change n="P2.2" when="1991-12-21"     who="#LDB"&gt;Added examples to section 3&lt;/change&gt;   &lt;change when="1991-11-11" who="#MSM"&gt;Deleted chapter 10&lt;/change&gt; &lt;/revisionDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;profileDesc&gt; &lt;creation&gt;   &lt;listChange&gt;     &lt;change xml:id="DRAFT1"&gt;First draft in pencil&lt;/change&gt;     &lt;change xml:id="DRAFT2"       notBefore="1880-12-09"&gt;First revision, mostly</pre>

	<pre>         using green ink&lt;/change&gt;         &lt;change xml:id="DRAFT3"           notBefore="1881-02-13"&gt;Final corrections as             supplied to printer.&lt;/change&gt;         &lt;/listChange&gt;       &lt;/creation&gt;     &lt;/profileDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element change {   tei_att.datable.attribute.calendar,   tei_att.datable.attribute.period,   tei_att.datable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,   tei_att.datable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,   tei_att.datable.w3c.attribute.from,   tei_att.datable.w3c.attribute.to,   tei_att.datable.iso.attribute.when-iso,   tei_att.datable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso,   tei_att.datable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso,   tei_att.datable.iso.attribute.from-iso,   tei_att.datable.iso.attribute.to-iso,   tei_att.datable.custom.attribute.when-custom,   tei_att.datable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom,   tei_att.datable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom,   tei_att.datable.custom.attribute.from-custom,   tei_att.datable.custom.attribute.to-custom,   tei_att.datable.custom.attribute.datingPoint,   tei_att.datable.custom.attribute.datingMethod,   tei_att.docStatus.attributes,   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   attribute who { list { + } },   attribute when { text },   attribute target { list { + } }?,   tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

#### 4.1.12. <cit>

<cit> (cited quotation) contains a quotation from some other document, together with a bibliographic reference to its source. In a dictionary it may contain an example text with at least one occurrence of the word form, used in the sense being described, or a translation of the headword, or an example. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 9.3.5.1. Examples]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.quoteLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>author</u> <u>cit</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figDesc</u> <u>figure</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>lb</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;cit&gt;   &lt;quote&gt;and the breath of the whale is frequently attended with such an insupportable smell,     as to bring on disorder of the brain.&lt;/quote&gt;   &lt;bibl&gt;Ulloa's South America&lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/cit&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;entry&gt;   &lt;form&gt;     &lt;orth&gt;horriffier&lt;/orth&gt;   &lt;/form&gt;   &lt;cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;quote&gt;to horrify&lt;/quote&gt; &lt;/cit&gt; &lt;cit type="example"&gt;   &lt;quote&gt;elle était horrifiée par la dépense&lt;/quote&gt;   &lt;cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"&gt;     &lt;quote&gt;she was horrified at the expense.&lt;/quote&gt;   &lt;/cit&gt; &lt;/cit&gt; &lt;/entry&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;cit type="example"&gt;   &lt;quote xml:lang="mix"&gt;Ka'an yu tsa'a Pedro.&lt;/quote&gt;   &lt;media url="soundfiles-gen:S_speak_ls_on_behalf_of_Pedro_01_02_03_TS.wav"     mimeType="audio/wav"/&gt;   &lt;cit type="translation"&gt;     &lt;quote xml:lang="en"&gt;I'm speaking on behalf of Pedro.&lt;/quote&gt;   &lt;/cit&gt;   &lt;cit type="translation"&gt;     &lt;quote xml:lang="es"&gt;Estoy hablando de parte de Pedro.&lt;/quote&gt;   &lt;/cit&gt; &lt;/cit&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.egLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.entryPart"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.graphicLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.attributable"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="pc"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="q"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element cit {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   (     tei_model.biblLike       tei_model.egLike       tei_model.entryPart       tei_model.global       tei_model.graphicLike       tei_model.ptrLike       tei_model.attributable       pc       tei_q   )+ } </pre>

#### 4.1.13. <date>

**<date>** (date) contains a date in any format. It must include a @when attribute with the date in the standard format yyyy-mm-dd. If there isn't enough information, record at least the year, leaving the remaining month and day out. [3.6.4. Dates and Times 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.6. The Revision Description 3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 15.2.3. The Setting Description 13.4. Dates]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p> <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.dataable</u> (@calendar, @period) <u>att.dataable.w3c</u> (when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to) <u>att.dataable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) <u>att.dataable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) </p> <p>           when supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd. When only the year is known, use e.g. yyyy not including month and year. </p>

	<b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.dateable.w3c</a> <b>Status</b> Required <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.dateLike</a> <a href="#">model.publicationStmtPart.detail</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;date when="1980-02"&gt;early February 1980&lt;/date&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	Given on the <code>&lt;date when="1977-06-12"&gt;Twelfth Day</code> of June in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Seventy-seven of the Republic the Two Hundredth and first and of the University the Eighty-Sixth. <code>&lt;/date&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;date when="1990-09"&gt;September 1990&lt;/date&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element date {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_att.dateable.attribute.calendar,   tei_att.dateable.attribute.period,   tei_att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notBefore,   tei_att.dateable.w3c.attribute.notAfter,   tei_att.dateable.w3c.attribute.from,   tei_att.dateable.w3c.attribute.to,   tei_att.dateable.iso.attribute.when-iso,   tei_att.dateable.iso.attribute.notBefore-iso,   tei_att.dateable.iso.attribute.notAfter-iso,   tei_att.dateable.iso.attribute.from-iso,   tei_att.dateable.iso.attribute.to-iso,   tei_att.dateable.custom.attribute.when-custom,   tei_att.dateable.custom.attribute.notBefore-custom,   tei_att.dateable.custom.attribute.notAfter-custom,   tei_att.dateable.custom.attribute.from-custom,   tei_att.dateable.custom.attribute.to-custom,   tei_att.dateable.custom.attribute.datingPoint,   tei_att.dateable.custom.attribute.datingMethod,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.dimensions.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   attribute when { text },   ( text   tei_model.gLike   tei_model.phrase   tei_model.global ) * } </pre>

#### 4.1.14. <div>

<div> (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1. Divisions of the Body]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure

<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.divLike</u> (@org, @sample) ( <u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.divLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>front</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>bibl</u> <u>bibliStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>head</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>div</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;body&gt;   &lt;div type="part"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;Fallacies of Authority&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;p&gt;The subject of which is Authority in various shapes, and the object, to repress all       exercise of the reasoning faculty.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;div n="1" type="chapter"&gt;       &lt;head&gt;The Nature of Authority&lt;/head&gt;       &lt;p&gt;With reference to any proposed measures having for their object the greatest         happiness of the greatest number [...]&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;div n="1.1" type="section"&gt;         &lt;head&gt;Analysis of Authority&lt;/head&gt;         &lt;p&gt;What on any given occasion is the legitimate weight or influence to be attached to           authority [...]&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/div&gt;       &lt;div n="1.2" type="section"&gt;         &lt;head&gt;Appeal to Authority, in What Cases Fallacious.&lt;/head&gt;         &lt;p&gt;Reference to authority is open to the charge of fallacy when [...]&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/div&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;   &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/body&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:l or ancestor::tei:lg) and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, unless div is a descendant of floatingText. </sch:report>
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: p and ab may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, unless div is a descendant of floatingText. </sch:report>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt;       &lt;alternate&gt;         &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"           maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;             &lt;alternate&gt;               &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;               &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt;             &lt;/alternate&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.global"               minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;           &lt;/sequence&gt;         &lt;sequence&gt;           &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"             maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;               &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"                 maxOccurs="1"&gt;                 &lt;elementRef key="schemaSpec"/&gt;                 &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt;               &lt;/alternate&gt;               &lt;classRef key="model.global"                 minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;             &lt;/sequence&gt;           &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"             maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;             &lt;alternate&gt;               &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;               &lt;classRef key="model.divGenLike"/&gt;             &lt;/alternate&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.global"               minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;           &lt;/sequence&gt;         &lt;/sequence&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/content&gt; </pre>



	<pre>         &lt;/sequence&gt;       &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element div {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.divLike.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   (     ( tei_model.divTop   tei_model.global )*,     (       (         ( ( tei_model.divLike   tei_model.divGenLike ), tei_model.global* )+           (           ( schemaSpec   tei_model.common ), tei_model.global* )+,           (             ( tei_model.divLike   tei_model.divGenLike ),             tei_model.global*           )*         )       ),       ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )*     )?   ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.15. <docImprint>

**<docImprint>** (document imprint) contains the imprint statement (place and date of publication, publisher name), as given (usually) at the foot of a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]

<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.pLike.front</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <u>back</u> <u>front</u> <u>titlePage</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>cb</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	Cf. the <b>&lt;imprint&gt;</b> element of bibliographic citations. As with title, author, and editions, the shorter name is reserved for the element likely to be used more often.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;docImprint&gt;Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1987&lt;/docImprint&gt;</pre> <p>Imprints may be somewhat more complex:</p> <pre> &lt;docImprint&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;London&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   Printed for &lt;name&gt;E. Nutt&lt;/name&gt;,   at   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Royal Exchange&lt;/pubPlace&gt;;   &lt;name&gt;J. Roberts&lt;/name&gt; in   &lt;pubPlace&gt;wick-Lane&lt;/pubPlace&gt;;   &lt;name&gt;A. Dodd&lt;/name&gt; without   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Temple-Bar&lt;/pubPlace&gt;;   and &lt;name&gt;J. Graves&lt;/name&gt; in   &lt;pubPlace&gt;St. James's-street.&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;date&gt;1722.&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/docImprint&gt; </pre>

<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="pubPlace"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="docDate"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="publisher"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element docImprint {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     text       tei_model.gLike       tei_model.phrase       tei_pubPlace       docDate       tei_publisher       tei_model.global   )* } </pre>

#### 4.1.16. <docTitle>

<b>&lt;docTitle&gt;</b> (document title) contains the title of a document, including all its constituents, as given on a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.pLike.front</a> <a href="#">model.titlepagePart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;docTitle&gt;   &lt;titlePart type="main"&gt;The DUNCIAD, VARIOURVM.&lt;/titlePart&gt;   &lt;titlePart type="sub"&gt;WITH THE PROLEGOMENA of SCRIBLERUS.&lt;/titlePart&gt; &lt;/docTitle&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="titlePart"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element docTitle {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   ( tei_model.global*, ( tei_titlePart, tei_model.global* )+ ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.17. <edition>

<b>&lt;edition&gt;</b> (edition) describes the particularities of one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement]	
<b>Module</b>	header

<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.biblPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>bibl monogr</u> <b>header:</b> <u>editionStmt</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr cb cit date emph foreign gloss graphic hi lb name note pb ptr q quote ref term title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName persName placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;edition&gt;First edition &lt;date&gt;Oct 1990&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/edition&gt; &lt;edition n="S2"&gt;Students' edition&lt;/edition&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element edition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

#### 4.1.18. <editionStmt>

<editionStmt> (edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>fileDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>author p respStmt</u> <b>header:</b> <u>edition funder principal</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;editionStmt&gt; &lt;edition n="S2"&gt;Students' edition&lt;/edition&gt; &lt;respStmt&gt; &lt;resp&gt;Adapted by &lt;/resp&gt; &lt;name&gt;Elizabeth Kirk&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/resp&gt; &lt;/resp&gt; &lt;/edition&gt; &lt;/edition&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;edition&gt; &lt;p&gt;First edition, &lt;date&gt;Michaelmas Term, 1991.&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/edition&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="edition"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.respLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element editionStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, ( tei_model.pLike+   ( tei_edition, tei_model.respLike* ) ) }</pre>

### 4.1.19. <emph>

<b>&lt;emph&gt;</b> (emphasized) marks words or phrases which are stressed or emphasized for linguistic or rhetorical effect. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figDesc</u> <b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>funder</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	You took the car and did <emph>what</emph>?!!
<b>Example</b>	<q>What it all comes to is this,</q> he said. <q> <emph>What does Christopher Robin do in the morning nowadays?</emph> </q>
<b>Content model</b>	<content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element emph { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }

### 4.1.20. <epigraph>

<b>&lt;epigraph&gt;</b> (epigraph) contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing at the start or end of a section or on a title page. [4.2.3. Arguments, Epigraphs, and Postscripts 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.divWrapper</u> <u>model.pLike.front</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>front</u> <u>titlePage</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
<b>Example</b>	<epigraph xml:lang="la"> <cit> <bibl>Lucret.</bibl> <quote> <l part="F">petere inde coronam,</l>

	<pre>&lt;l&gt;Vnde prius nulli velarint tempora Musae.&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/quote&gt; &lt;/cit&gt; &lt;/epigraph&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element epigraph {   tei_att.global.attributes,   ( tei_model.common   tei_model.global ) * }</pre>

#### 4.1.21. <figDesc>

<b>&lt;figDesc&gt;</b> (description of figure) contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]	
<b>Module</b>	figures
<b>Attributes</b>	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> character data
<b>Note</b>	This element is intended for use as an alternative to the content of its parent <a href="#">&lt;figure&gt;</a> element ; for example, to display when the image is required but the equipment in use cannot display graphic images. It may also be used for indexing or documentary purposes.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;figure&gt; &lt;graphic url="emblem1.png"/&gt; &lt;head&gt;Emblemi d'Amore&lt;/head&gt; &lt;figDesc&gt;A pair of naked winged cupids, each holding a flaming torch, in a rural setting.&lt;/figDesc&gt; &lt;/figure&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element figDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.limitedContent }</pre>

#### 4.1.22. <figure>

<b>&lt;figure&gt;</b> (figure) groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration, formula, or figure. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]	
<b>Module</b>	figures
<b>Attributes</b>	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) <a href="#">att.placement</a> (@place) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.global</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a>

	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
Example	<pre>&lt;figure&gt; &lt;head&gt;The View from the Bridge&lt;/head&gt; &lt;figDesc&gt;A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.&lt;/figDesc&gt; &lt;graphic url="http://www.example.org/fig1.png" scale="0.5"/&gt; &lt;/figure&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.headLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.common"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="figDesc"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.graphicLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element figure {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.placement.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   (     tei_model.headLike       tei_model.common       tei_figDesc       tei_model.graphicLike       tei_model.global       tei_model.divBottom   ) * }</pre>

#### 4.1.23. <fileDesc>

<b>&lt;fileDesc&gt;</b> (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic file. [2.2. The File Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
Module	header
Attributes	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source))
Contained by	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">teiHeader</a>
May contain	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a>
Note	The major source of information for those seeking to create a catalogue entry or bibliographic citation for an electronic file. As such, it provides a title and statements of responsibility together with details of the publication or distribution of the file, of any series to which it belongs, and detailed bibliographic notes for matters not addressed elsewhere in the header. It also contains a full bibliographic description for the source or sources from which the electronic text was derived.
Example	<pre>&lt;fileDesc&gt; &lt;titleStmt&gt; &lt;title&gt;The shortest possible TEI document&lt;/title&gt; &lt;/titleStmt&gt; &lt;publicationStmt&gt; &lt;p&gt;Distributed as part of TEI P5&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt; &lt;sourceDesc&gt; &lt;p&gt;No print source exists: this is an original digital text&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/sourceDesc&gt; &lt;/fileDesc&gt;</pre>

<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="titleStmt"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="editionStmt"       minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="publicationStmt"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="seriesStmt"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="notesStmt"       minOccurs="0"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;elementRef key="sourceDesc"     minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element fileDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     (       tei_titleStmt,       tei_editionStmt?,       extent?,       tei_publicationStmt,       seriesStmt*,       notesStmt?     ),     tei_sourceDesc+   ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.24. <foreign>

<b>&lt;foreign&gt;</b> (foreign) identifies a word or phrase as belonging to some language other than that of the surrounding text. [3.3.2.1. Foreign Words or Expressions]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p> <b>att.global</b> (xml:lang, @xml:id, @n, @xml:base, @xml:space) <b>att.global.rendition</b> (@rend, @style, @rendition) <b>att.global.analytic</b> (@ana) <b>att.global.facs</b> (@facs) <b>att.global.change</b> (@change) <b>att.global.responsibility</b> (@cert, @resp) <b>att.global.source</b> (@source) </p> <p> <b>xml:lang</b> (language) indicates the language of the element content using a 'tag' generated according to BCP 47. </p> <p> <b>Derived from</b> <b>att.global</b> </p> <p> <b>Status</b> Recommended </p> <p> <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.language</u> </p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p> <b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> </p> <p> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr author bibl date emph foreign gloss head hi item l name note p pubPlace publisher q quote ref resp term title</u> </p> <p> <b>figures:</b> <u>figDesc</u> </p> <p> <b>header:</b> <u>authority change edition funder licence principal</u> </p> <p> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName persName placeName</u> </p> <p> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline docImprint imprimatur signed titlePart trailer</u> </p> <p> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> </p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p> <b>analysis:</b> <u>s w</u> </p> <p> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr bibl biblStruct cb cit date emph foreign gloss graphic hi l lb lg list name note ph ptr q quote ref term title</u> </p> <p> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> </p> <p> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName persName placeName</u> </p> <p> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> </p> <p> character data </p>

<b>Note</b>	<p>The global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute should be supplied for this element to identify the language of the word or phrase marked. As elsewhere, its value should be a language tag as defined in 6.1. Language Identification.</p> <p>This element is intended for use only where no other element is available to mark the phrase or words concerned. The global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute should be used in preference to this element where it is intended to mark the language of the whole of some text element.</p> <p>The <code>&lt;distinct&gt;</code> element may be used to identify phrases belonging to sublanguages or registers not generally regarded as true languages.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>This is heathen Greek to you still? Your &lt;foreign xml:lang="la"&gt;lapis philosophicus&lt;/foreign&gt;?</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element foreign {   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid,   tei_att.global.attribute.n,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition,   tei_att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs,   tei_att.global.change.attribute.change,   tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert,   tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp,   tei_att.global.source.attribute.source,   attribute xml:lang { text }?,   tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

#### 4.1.25. *<front>*

<b>&lt;front&gt;</b> (front matter) contains any prefatory matter (headers, abstracts, title page, prefaces, dedications, etc.) found at the start of a document, before the main body. [4.6. Title Pages 4. Default Text Structure]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.declaring</a> (@decls)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">text</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
<b>Note</b>	Because cultural conventions differ as to which elements are grouped as front matter and which as back matter, the content models for the <i>&lt;front&gt;</i> and <i>&lt;back&gt;</i> elements are identical.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;front&gt;   &lt;epigraph&gt;     &lt;quote&gt;Nam Sibyllam quidem Cumis ego ipse oculis meis vidi in ampulla       pendere, et cum illi pueri dicerent: &lt;q xml:lang="grc"&gt;##### &lt;/q&gt;       #####&lt;/q&gt; respondebat illa: &lt;q xml:lang="grc"&gt;##### &lt;/q&gt;     &lt;/quote&gt;   &lt;/epigraph&gt;   &lt;div type="dedication"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;For Ezra Pound &lt;q xml:lang="it"&gt;il miglior fabbro.&lt;/q&gt;   &lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/front&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;front&gt;   &lt;div type="dedication"&gt;     &lt;p&gt;To our three selves&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/div&gt;   &lt;div type="preface"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;Author's Note&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;p&gt;All the characters in this book are purely imaginary, and if the       author has used names that may suggest a reference to living persons       she has done so inadvertently. ...&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/div&gt;</pre>



<p><b>Example</b></p>	<pre> &lt;/front&gt;  &lt;front&gt;   &lt;div type="abstract"&gt;     &lt;div&gt;       &lt;head&gt; BACKGROUND:&lt;/head&gt;       &lt;p&gt;Food insecurity can put children at greater risk of obesity because         of altered food choices and nonuniform consumption patterns.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;     &lt;div&gt;       &lt;head&gt; OBJECTIVE:&lt;/head&gt;       &lt;p&gt;We examined the association between obesity and both child-level         food insecurity and personal food insecurity in US children.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;     &lt;div&gt;       &lt;head&gt; DESIGN:&lt;/head&gt;       &lt;p&gt;Data from 9,701 participants in the National Health and Nutrition         Examination Survey, 2001-2010, aged 2 to 11 years were analyzed.         Child-level food insecurity was assessed with the US Department of         Agriculture's Food Security Survey Module based on eight         child-specific questions. Personal food insecurity was assessed with         five additional questions. Obesity was defined, using physical         measurements, as body mass index (calculated as kg/m<sup>2</sup>) greater than         or equal to the age- and sex-specific 95th percentile of the Centers         for Disease Control and Prevention growth charts. Logistic         regressions adjusted for sex, race/ethnic group, poverty level, and         survey year were conducted to describe associations between obesity         and food insecurity.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;     &lt;div&gt;       &lt;head&gt; RESULTS:&lt;/head&gt;       &lt;p&gt;Obesity was significantly associated with personal food insecurity         for children aged 6 to 11 years (odds ratio=1.81; 95% CI 1.33 to         2.48), but not in children aged 2 to 5 years (odds ratio=0.88; 95%         CI 0.51 to 1.51). Child-level food insecurity was not associated         with obesity among 2- to 5-year-olds or 6- to 11-year-olds.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;     &lt;div&gt;       &lt;head&gt; CONCLUSIONS:&lt;/head&gt;       &lt;p&gt;Personal food insecurity is associated with an increased risk of         obesity only in children aged 6 to 11 years. Personal         food-insecurity measures may give different results than aggregate         food-insecurity measures in children.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/div&gt;   &lt;/div&gt; &lt;/front&gt; </pre>
<p><b>Content model</b></p>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.frontPart"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.pLike.front"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt;       &lt;alternate&gt;         &lt;sequence&gt;           &lt;classRef key="model.divlLike"/&gt;           &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"             maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.divlLike"/&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.frontPart"/&gt;             &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;           &lt;/alternate&gt;         &lt;/sequence&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;       &lt;sequence&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;         &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"           maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;           &lt;classRef key="model.divLike"/&gt;           &lt;classRef key="model.frontPart"/&gt;           &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;         &lt;/alternate&gt;       &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt;       &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"         maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;       &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element front {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   (     (       tei_model.frontPart         tei_model.pLike         tei_model.pLike.front         tei_model.global     )*,     (       (         (           tei_model.div1Like,           ( tei_model.div1Like   tei_model.frontPart   tei_model.global )*         )           (           tei_model.divLike,           ( tei_model.divLike   tei_model.frontPart   tei_model.global )*         )       ),       ( tei_model.divBottom, ( tei_model.divBottom   tei_model.global )* )?     )   ) } </pre>
--------------------	---

#### 4.1.26. <funder>

<funder> (funding body) specifies the name of an individual, institution, or organization responsible for the funding of a project or text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.dateable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.dateable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.dateable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.dateable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @dating-Method))
Member of	<u>model.respLike</u>
Contained by	<b>core:</b> <u>bibl monogr</u> <b>header:</b> <u>editionStmnt titleStmnt</u>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr cb date emph foreign gloss hi lb name note pb ptr q ref term title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName persName placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
Note	Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from <i>sponsors</i> (see element <sponsor>), who provide intellectual support and authority.
Example	<pre> &lt;funder&gt;The National Endowment for the Humanities, an independent federal agency&lt;/funder&gt; &lt;funder&gt;Directorate General XIII of the Commission of the European Communities&lt;/funder&gt; &lt;funder&gt;The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation&lt;/funder&gt; &lt;funder&gt;The Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada&lt;/funder&gt; </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element funder {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_att.dateable.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited } </pre>

## 4.1.27. &lt;fw&gt;

<fw> (forme work) contains a running head (e.g. a header, footer), catchword, or similar material appearing on the current page, including other graphical forme elements like horizontal lines (identified using the *type* attribute). [11.6. Headers, Footers, and Similar Matter]

<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.written</u> (@hand) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type classifies the material encoded according to some useful typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.typed</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Legal values are:</b> <b>head-</b> a running title at the top of the page</p> <p><b>foot-</b> a running title at the bottom of the page</p> <p><b>pageNum</b> (page number) a page number or foliation symbol</p> <p><b>lineNum</b> (line number) a line number, either of prose or poetry</p> <p><b>sig</b> (signature) a signature or gathering symbol</p> <p><b>catch</b> (catchword) a catch-word</p> <p><b>hor-</b> A graphical horizontal rule used to visually de-</p> <p><b>zon-</b> marcate the page.</p> <p><b>tal-</b></p> <p><b>Rule</b></p> <p><b>or-</b></p> <p><b>na-</b> A printer's ornament -- later might be replaced by <b>ment</b>&lt;figure&gt; with a graphical representation.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.milestoneLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <u>s w</u></p> <p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr author bibl cit date emph foreign gloss head hi imprint item l lg list name note p pubPlace publisher q quote ref resp term title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>authority change edition funder licence principal</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName persName placeName</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>back body byline div docImprint docTitle epigraph front imprimatur signed text titlePage titlePart trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <u>s w</u></p> <p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr cb cit date emph foreign gloss graphic hi lb name note pb ptr q quote ref term title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName persName placeName</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p> <p>character data</p>

<b>Note</b>	Where running heads are consistent throughout a chapter or section, it is usually more convenient to relate them to the chapter or section, e.g. by use of the <i>rend</i> attribute. The <code>&lt;fw&gt;</code> element is intended for cases where the running head changes from page to page, or where details of page layout and the internal structure of the running heads are of paramount importance.
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;fw type="sig" place="bottom"&gt;C3&lt;/fw&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element fw {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   tei_att.placement.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   attribute type   {     "header"       "footer"       "pageNum"       "lineNum"       "sig"       "catch"       "horizontalRule"       "ornament"   },   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

#### 4.1.28. <gloss>

<code>&lt;gloss&gt;</code> (gloss) identifies a phrase or word used to provide a gloss or definition for some other word or phrase. [3.4.1. Terms and Glosses 22.4.1. Description of Components]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.declaring</code> (@decls) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.pointing</code> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <code>att.cReferencing</code> (@cRef)
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.emphLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <code>s</code> <b>core:</b> <code>abbr</code> <code>cb</code> <code>cit</code> <code>date</code> <code>emph</code> <code>foreign</code> <code>gloss</code> <code>head</code> <code>hi</code> <code>item</code> <code>l</code> <code>name</code> <code>note</code> <code>p</code> <code>pubPlace</code> <code>publisher</code> <code>q</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>resp</code> <code>term</code> <code>title</code> <b>figures:</b> <code>figDesc</code> <b>header:</b> <code>authority</code> <code>change</code> <code>edition</code> <code>funder</code> <code>licence</code> <code>principal</code> <b>namesdates:</b> <code>orgName</code> <code>persName</code> <code>placeName</code> <b>textstructure:</b> <code>byline</code> <code>docImprint</code> <code>imprimatur</code> <code>signed</code> <code>titlePart</code> <code>trailer</code> <b>transcr:</b> <code>fw</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <code>s</code> <code>w</code> <b>core:</b> <code>abbr</code> <code>cb</code> <code>cit</code> <code>date</code> <code>emph</code> <code>foreign</code> <code>gloss</code> <code>graphic</code> <code>hi</code> <code>lb</code> <code>name</code> <code>note</code> <code>pb</code> <code>ptr</code> <code>q</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>term</code> <code>title</code> <b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code> <b>namesdates:</b> <code>orgName</code> <code>persName</code> <code>placeName</code> <b>transcr:</b> <code>fw</code> character data
<b>Note</b>	The <i>target</i> and <i>cRef</i> attributes are mutually exclusive.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> We may define &lt;term xml:id="tdpv" rend="sc"&gt;discoursal point of view&lt;/term&gt; as &lt;gloss target="#tdpv"&gt;the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.&lt;/gloss&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element gloss {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.pointing.attributes,   tei_att.cReferencing.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
--------------------	---

#### 4.1.29. <graphic>

<graphic> (graphic) indicates the location of a graphic or illustration, either forming part of a text, or providing an image of it. [3.10. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components 11.1. Digital Facsimiles]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.media</u> (@width, @height, @scale) ( <u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType)) <u>att.re-sourced</u> (@url) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.graphicLike</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>
Contained by	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>author</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePage</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
May contain	Empty element
Note	The <i>mimeType</i> attribute should be used to supply the MIME media type of the image specified by the <i>url</i> attribute. Within the body of a text, a <graphic> element indicates the presence of a graphic component in the source itself. Within the context of a <facsimile> or <sourceDoc> element, however, a <graphic> element provides an additional digital representation of some part of the source being encoded.
Example	<pre> &lt;figure&gt; &lt;graphic url="fig1.png"/&gt; &lt;head&gt;Figure One: The View from the Bridge&lt;/head&gt; &lt;figDesc&gt;A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.&lt;/figDesc&gt; &lt;/figure&gt; </pre>
Example	<pre> &lt;facsimile&gt; &lt;surfaceGrp n="leaf1"&gt; &lt;surface&gt; &lt;graphic url="page1.png"/&gt; &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;surface&gt; &lt;graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/&gt; &lt;graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/&gt; &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;/surfaceGrp&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt; </pre>
Example	<pre> &lt;facsimile&gt; &lt;surfaceGrp n="leaf1" xml:id="spi001"&gt; &lt;surface xml:id="spi001r"&gt; &lt;graphic type="normal" subtype="thumbnail" url="spi/thumb/001r.jpg"/&gt; &lt;graphic type="normal" subtype="low-res" url="spi/normal/lowRes/001r.jpg"/&gt; &lt;graphic type="normal" subtype="high-res" url="spi/normal/highRes/001r.jpg"/&gt; &lt;graphic type="high-contrast" subtype="low-res" url="spi/contrast/lowRes/001r.jpg"/&gt; &lt;graphic type="high-contrast" subtype="high-res" url="spi/contrast/highRes/001r.jpg"/&gt; &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;surface xml:id="spi001v"&gt; &lt;graphic type="normal" subtype="thumbnail" url="spi/thumb/001v.jpg"/&gt; &lt;graphic type="normal" subtype="low-res" url="spi/normal/lowRes/001v.jpg"/&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;graphic type="normal"   subtype="high-res" url="spi/normal/highRes/001v.jpg"/&gt; &lt;graphic type="high-contrast"   subtype="low-res" url="spi/contrast/lowRes/001v.jpg"/&gt; &lt;graphic type="high-contrast"   subtype="high-res" url="spi/contrast/highRes/001v.jpg"/&gt; &lt;zone xml:id="spi001v_detail01"&gt;   &lt;graphic type="normal"     subtype="thumbnail" url="spi/thumb/001v-detail01.jpg"/&gt;   &lt;graphic type="normal"     subtype="low-res"     url="spi/normal/lowRes/001v-detail01.jpg"/&gt;   &lt;graphic type="normal"     subtype="high-res"     url="spi/normal/highRes/001v-detail01.jpg"/&gt;   &lt;graphic type="high-contrast"     subtype="low-res"     url="spi/contrast/lowRes/001v-detail01.jpg"/&gt;   &lt;graphic type="high-contrast"     subtype="high-res"     url="spi/contrast/highRes/001v-detail01.jpg"/&gt; &lt;/zone&gt; &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;/surfaceGrp&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.descLike"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element graphic {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.media.attributes,   tei_att.resourced.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_model.descLike* } </pre>

#### 4.1.30. <head>

<b>&lt;head&gt;</b> (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. [4.2.1. Headings and Trailers]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.placement</a> (@place) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.headLike</a> <a href="#">model.pLike.front</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">lg list</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">front</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg list</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
<b>Note</b>	The <head> element is used for headings at all levels; software which treats (e.g.) chapter headings, section headings, and list titles differently must determine the proper processing of a <head> element based on its structural position. A <head> occurring as the first element of a list is the title of that list; one occurring as the first element of a <div1> is the title of that chapter or section.
<b>Example</b>	The most common use for the <head> element is to mark the headings of sections. In older writings, the headings or <i>incipits</i> may be rather longer than usual in modern works. If a section has an explicit ending as well as a heading, it should be marked as a <trailer>, as in this example:

	<pre> &lt;div1 n="I" type="book"&gt;   &lt;head&gt;In the name of Christ here begins the first book of the ecclesiastical history of     Georgius Florentinus, known as Gregory, Bishop of Tours.&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;div2 type="section"&gt;     &lt;head&gt;In the name of Christ here begins Book I of the history.&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Proposing as I do ...&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;p&gt;From the Passion of our Lord until the death of Saint Martin four hundred and twelve       years passed.&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;trailer&gt;Here ends the first Book, which covers five thousand, five hundred and ninety-six       years from the beginning of the world down to the death of Saint Martin.&lt;/trailer&gt;   &lt;/div2&gt; &lt;/div1&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>When headings are not inline with the running text (see e.g. the heading "Secunda conclusio") they might however be encoded as if. The actual placement in the source document can be captured with the <i>place</i> attribute.</p> <pre> &lt;div type="subsection"&gt;   &lt;head place="margin"&gt;Secunda conclusio&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;p&gt;     &lt;lb n="1251"/&gt;     &lt;hi rend="large"&gt;Potencia: habitus: et actus: recipiunt speciem ab obiectis&lt;/hi&gt;     &lt;/hi&gt;     &lt;lb n="1252"/&gt;Probatur sic. Omne importans necessariam habitudinem ad proprium     [...]   &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/div&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>The <code>&lt;head&gt;</code> element is also used to mark headings of other units, such as lists:</p> <p>With a few exceptions, connectives are equally useful in all kinds of discourse: description, narration, exposition, argument. &lt;list rend="bulleted"&gt;</p> <pre> &lt;head&gt;Connectives&lt;/head&gt; &lt;item&gt;above&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;accordingly&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;across from&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;adjacent to&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;again&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="lg"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.lLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element head {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.placement.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   (     text       tei_lg       tei_model.gLike       tei_model.phrase       tei_model.inter       tei_model.lLike       tei_model.global   )* } </pre>

#### 4.1.31. <hi>

**<hi>** (highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding text, for reasons concerning which no claim is made. Avoid using this unless no other option is feasible. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.written</u> (@hand) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.rendition</u> (rend, @style, @rendition) <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana) <u>att.global.facs</u>

	<p>(@fac) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p>rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global.rendition</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Recommended</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Sample values include</b> <b>ital-</b> Text appears in italic script on the source.</p> <p><b>small-Cap-</b> Text is rendered on the source as small capitals.</p> <p><b>i-tals</b></p> <p><b>op-po-</b> Text is rendered in the opposite script to the text surrounding it; i.e., if it appears within a round block, it is rendered in italic; if it appears on an italic block, it is rendered in round.</p> <p><b>ti-tle-</b> Text is rendered on the source using title case, Casei.e., "This Is Title Case"</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.hiLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <u>s w</u></p> <p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr author bibl date emph foreign gloss head hi item l name note p pubPlace publisher q quote ref resp term title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figDesc</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>authority change edition funder licence principal</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName persName placeName</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline docImprint imprimatur signed titlePart trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <u>s w</u></p> <p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr bibl biblStruct cb cit date emph foreign gloss graphic hi l lb lg list name note pb ptr q quote ref term title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName persName placeName</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;hi rend="gothic"&gt;And this Indenture further witnesseth&lt;/hi&gt; that the said &lt;hi rend="italic"&gt;Walter Shandy&lt;/hi&gt;, merchant, in consideration of the said intended marriage ...</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre>&lt;sch:assert test="@rend" role="warning"&gt;Is 'hi' the best element to describe this? If so, please provide rendering information with @rend.&lt;/sch:assert&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element hi {   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid,   tei_att.global.attribute.n,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition,   tei_att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   tei_att.global.facets.attribute.facets,</pre>



	<pre>         tei_att.global.change.attribute.change,         tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert,         tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp,         tei_att.global.source.attribute.source,         tei_att.written.attributes,         attribute rend { list { + } }?,         tei_macro.paraContent       } </pre>
--	--

#### 4.1.32. <imprimatur>

<imprimatur> (imprimatur) contains a formal statement authorizing the publication of a work, sometimes required to appear on a title page or its verso. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.titlepagePart</u>
Contained by	<b>textstructure:</b> <u>titlePage</u>
May contain	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
Example	<code>&lt;imprimatur&gt;Licensed and entred acording to Order.&lt;/imprimatur&gt;</code>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element imprimatur { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent } </pre>

#### 4.1.33. <imprint>

<imprint> groups information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	<b>core:</b> <u>monogr</u>
May contain	<b>core:</b> <u>cb</u> <u>date</u> <u>lb</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>respStmt</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
Example	<pre> &lt;imprint&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Oxford&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;Clarendon Press&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;date&gt;1987&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/imprint&gt; </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="classCode"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="catRef"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;alternate&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.imprintPart"/&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;classRef key="model.dateLike" /&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="respStmt" minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"   minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element imprint {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     ( classCode   catRef )*,     (       ( tei_model.imprintPart   tei_model.dateLike ),       tei_respStmt*,       tei_model.global*     )+   ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.34. <item>

<item> (item) contains one component of a list. [3.8. Lists 2.6. The Revision Description]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey)
<b>Contained by</b>	core: list
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
<b>Note</b>	May contain simple prose or a sequence of chunks. Whatever string of characters is used to label a list item in the copy text may be used as the value of the global <i>n</i> attribute, but it is not required that numbering be recorded explicitly. In ordered lists, the <i>n</i> attribute on the <item> element is by definition synonymous with the use of the <label> element to record the enumerator of the list item. In glossary lists, however, the term being defined should be given with the <label> element, not <i>n</i> .
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;list rend="numbered"&gt; &lt;head&gt;Here begin the chapter headings of Book IV&lt;/head&gt; &lt;item n="4.1"&gt;The death of Queen Clotild.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="4.2"&gt;How King Lothar wanted to appropriate one third of the Church revenues.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="4.3"&gt;The wives and children of Lothar.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="4.4"&gt;The Counts of the Bretons.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="4.5"&gt;Saint Gall the Bishop.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="4.6"&gt;The priest Cato.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt; ...&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element item {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

#### 4.1.35. <l>

<l> (verse line) contains a single, possibly incomplete, line of verse. [3.13.1. Core Tags for Verse 3.13. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.fragmentable</a> (@part)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.ILike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;l met="x/x/x/x/x/" real="xx/x/x/x/"&gt;Shall I compare thee to a summer's day?&lt;/l&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre>&lt;sch:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(../tei:note/tei:l[. = current()])]"&gt; Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain lines or lg elements. &lt;/sch:report&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element l {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.fragmentable.attributes,   (     text       tei_model.gLike       tei_model.phrase       tei_model.inter       tei_model.global   )* }</pre>

#### 4.1.36. <lb>

<lb> (line beginning) marks the beginning of a new (typographic) line in some edition or version of a text. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.edition</a> (@ed, @edRef) <a href="#">att.spanning</a> (@spanTo) <a href="#">att.breaking</a> (@break)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.milestoneLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a>

	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	<p>By convention, <code>&lt;lb&gt;</code> elements should appear at the point in the text where a new line starts. The <i>n</i> attribute, if used, indicates the number or other value associated with the text between this point and the next <code>&lt;lb&gt;</code> element, typically the sequence number of the line within the page, or other appropriate unit. This element is intended to be used for marking actual line breaks on a manuscript or printed page, at the point where they occur; it should not be used to tag structural units such as lines of verse (for which the <code>&lt;l&gt;</code> element is available) except in circumstances where structural units cannot otherwise be marked.</p> <p>The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to characterize the line break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <i>break</i>, <i>ed</i>, or <i>edRef</i> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the line break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>This example shows typographical line breaks within metrical lines, where they occur at different places in different editions:</p> <pre>&lt;l&gt;Of Mans First Disobedience,&lt;lb ed="1674"/&gt; and&lt;lb ed="1667"/&gt; the Fruit&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;Of that Forbidden Tree, whose&lt;lb ed="1667 1674"/&gt; mortal tast&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;Brought Death into the World,&lt;lb ed="1667"/&gt; and all&lt;lb ed="1674"/&gt; our woe,&lt;/l&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>This example encodes typographical line breaks as a means of preserving the visual appearance of a title page. The <i>break</i> attribute is used to show that the line break does not (as elsewhere) mark the start of a new word.</p> <pre>&lt;titlePart&gt;   &lt;lb/&gt;With Additions, ne-&lt;lb break="no"/&gt;ver before Printed. &lt;/titlePart&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element lb {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.edition.attributes,   tei_att.spanning.attributes,   tei_att.breaking.attributes,   empty }</pre>

#### 4.1.37. `<lg>`

<code>&lt;lg&gt;</code> (line group) contains one or more verse lines functioning as a formal unit, e.g. a stanza, refrain, verse paragraph, etc. [3.13.1. Core Tags for Verse 3.13. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.divLike</a> (@org, @sample) ( <a href="#">att.fragmentable</a> (@part)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.declaring</a> (@decls)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.divPart</a> <a href="#">model.paraPart</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
<b>Note</b>	contains verse lines or nested line groups only, possibly prefixed by a heading.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;lg type="free"&gt;   &lt;l&gt;Let me be my own fool&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;l&gt;of my own making, the sum of it&lt;/l&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;/lg&gt; &lt;lg type="free"&gt;   &lt;l&gt;is equivocal.&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;l&gt;One says of the drunken farmer:&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/lg&gt; &lt;lg type="free"&gt;   &lt;l&gt;leave him lay off it. And this is&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;l&gt;the explanation.&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/lg&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre> &lt;sch:assert test="count(descendant::tei:lg descendant::tei:l descendant::tei:gap) &gt; 0"&gt;An lg element must contain at least one child l, lg, or gap element.&lt;/sch:assert&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre> &lt;sch:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(./tei:note/tei:lg[. = current()])]"&gt; Abstract model viola- tion: Lines may not contain line groups. &lt;/sch:report&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.lLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.stageLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="lg"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.lLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.stageLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.labelLike"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="lg"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element lg {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.divLike.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   (     ( tei_model.divTop   tei_model.global )*,     ( tei_model.lLike   tei_model.stageLike   tei_model.labelLike   tei_lg ),     (       tei_model.lLike         tei_model.stageLike         tei_model.labelLike         tei_model.global         tei_lg     )*,     ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )*   ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.38. <licence>

<licence> contains information about a licence or other legal agreement applicable to the text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p> <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.dataable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.dataable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.dataable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.dataable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) </p>

Member of	model.availabilityPart
Contained by	header: publicationStmt
May contain	<b>analysis:</b> s w <b>core:</b> abbr bibl biblStruct cb cit date emph foreign gloss graphic hi l lb lg list name note p pb ptr q quote ref term title <b>figures:</b> figure <b>namesdates:</b> orgName persName placeName <b>transcr:</b> fw character data
Note	A <licence> element should be supplied for each licence agreement applicable to the text in question. The <i>target</i> attribute may be used to reference a full version of the licence. The <i>when</i> , <i>notBefore</i> , <i>notAfter</i> , <i>from</i> or <i>to</i> attributes may be used in combination to indicate the date or dates of applicability of the licence.
Example	<pre>&lt;licence target="http://www.nzetc.org/tm/scholarly/tei-NZETC-Help.html#licensing"&gt; Licence &lt;/licence&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;availability&gt; &lt;licence target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/" notBefore="2013-01-01"&gt; &lt;p&gt;The Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0) Licence applies to this document.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;The licence was added on January 1, 2013.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/licence&gt; &lt;/availability&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element licence {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.pointing.attributes,   tei_att.dataable.attributes,   tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

Creative Commons At

#### 4.1.39. <list>

<list> (list) contains any sequence of items organized as a list. [3.8. Lists]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type (type) describes the nature of the items in the list.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.typed</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b> <b>gloss</b> (gloss) each list item glosses some term or concept, which is given by a &lt;label&gt; element preceding the list item.</p> <p><b>index</b> (index) each list item is an entry in an index such as the alphabetical topical index at the back of a print volume.</p> <p><b>instructions</b> (instructions) each list item is a step in a sequence of instructions, as in a recipe.</p> <p><b>litany</b></p>

	<p>(litany) each list item is one of a sequence of petitions, supplications or invocations, typically in a religious ritual.</p> <p><b>syl-</b> <b>lo-</b> (syllogism) each list item is part of an argument consisting of two or more propositions and a final conclusion derived from them.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Previous versions of these Guidelines recommended the use of <i>type</i> on <code>&lt;list&gt;</code> to encode the rendering or appearance of a list (whether it was bulleted, numbered, etc.). The current recommendation is to use the <i>rend</i> or <i>style</i> attributes for these aspects of a list, while using <i>type</i> for the more appropriate task of characterizing the nature of the content of a list.</p> <p>The formal syntax of the element declarations allows <code>&lt;label&gt;</code> tags to be omitted from lists tagged <code>&lt;list type="gloss"&gt;</code>; this is however a semantic error.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.listLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <code>emph foreign head hi item l note p q quote ref title</code></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <code>figDesc figure</code></p> <p><b>header:</b> <code>change licence revisionDesc sourceDesc</code></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <code>back body div epigraph imprimatur signed titlePart trailer</code></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <code>cb head item lb note pb</code></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <code>byline epigraph signed trailer</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <code>fw</code></p>
<b>Note</b>	May contain an optional heading followed by a series of items, or a series of label and item pairs, the latter being optionally preceded by one or two specialized headings.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;list rend="numbered"&gt;   &lt;item&gt;a butcher&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;a baker&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;a candlestick maker, with   &lt;list rend="bulleted"&gt;     &lt;item&gt;rings on his fingers&lt;/item&gt;     &lt;item&gt;bells on his toes&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;list type="syllogism" rend="bulleted"&gt;   &lt;item&gt;All Cretans are liars.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;Epimenides is a Cretan.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;ERGO Epimenides is a liar.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;list type="litany" rend="simple"&gt;   &lt;item&gt;God save us from drought.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;God save us from pestilence.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;God save us from wickedness in high places.&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;Praise be to God.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>The following example treats the short numbered clauses of Anglo-Saxon legal codes as lists of items. The text is from an ordinance of King Athelstan (924–939):</p> <pre>&lt;div1 type="section"&gt;   &lt;head&gt;Athelstan's Ordinance&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;list rend="numbered"&gt;     &lt;item n="1"&gt;Concerning thieves. First, that no thief is to be spared who is caught with       the stolen goods, [if he is] over twelve years and [if the value of the goods is] over       eightpence.     &lt;list rend="numbered"&gt;       &lt;item n="1.1"&gt;And if anyone does spare one, he is to pay for the thief with his         wergild – and the thief is to be no nearer a settlement on that account – or to         clear himself by an oath of that amount.&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item n="1.2"&gt;If, however, he [the thief] wishes to defend himself or to escape, he is         not to be spared [whether younger or older than twelve].&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item n="1.3"&gt;If a thief is put into prison, he is to be in prison 40 days, and he may         then be redeemed with 120 shillings; and the kindred are to stand surety for him         that he will desist for ever.&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item n="1.4"&gt;And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild,         or to bring him back there.&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item n="1.5"&gt;And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild,         whether to the king or to him to whom it rightly belongs; and everyone of those who</pre>

	<pre> supported him is to pay 120 shillings to the king as a fine.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="2"&gt;Concerning lordless men. And we pronounced about these lordless men, from whom no justice can be obtained, that one should order their kindred to fetch back such a person to justice and to find him a lord in public meeting. &lt;list rend="numbered"&gt; &lt;item n="2.1"&gt;And if they then will not, or cannot, produce him on that appointed day, he is then to be a fugitive afterwards, and he who encounters him is to strike him down as a thief.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="2.2"&gt;And he who harbours him after that, is to pay for him with his wergild or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="3"&gt;Concerning the refusal of justice. The lord who refuses justice and upholds his guilty man, so that the king is appealed to, is to repay the value of the goods and 120 shillings to the king; and he who appeals to the king before he demands justice as often as he ought, is to pay the same fine as the other would have done, if he had refused him justice. &lt;list rend="numbered"&gt; &lt;item n="3.1"&gt;And the lord who is an accessory to a theft by his slave, and it becomes known about him, is to forfeit the slave and be liable to his wergild on the first occasion if he does it more often, he is to be liable to pay all that he owns.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="3.2"&gt;And likewise any of the king's treasurers or of our reeves, who has been an accessory of thieves who have committed theft, is to liable to the same.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/item&gt; &lt;item n="4"&gt;Concerning treachery to a lord. And we have pronounced concerning treachery to a lord, that he [who is accused] is to forfeit his life if he cannot deny it or is afterwards convicted at the three-fold ordeal.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/div1&gt; </pre> <p>Note that nested lists have been used so the tagging mirrors the structure indicated by the two-level numbering of the clauses. The clauses could have been treated as a one-level list with irregular numbering, if desired.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;p&gt;These decrees, most blessed Pope Hadrian, we propounded in the public council ... and they confirmed them in our hand in your stead with the sign of the Holy Cross, and afterwards inscribed with a careful pen on the paper of this page, affixing thus the sign of the Holy Cross. &lt;list rend="simple"&gt; &lt;item&gt;I, Eanbald, by the grace of God archbishop of the holy church of York, have subscribed to the pious and catholic validity of this document with the sign of the Holy Cross.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;I, Ælfwold, king of the people across the Humber, consenting have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;I, Tilberht, prelate of the church of Hexham, rejoicing have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;I, Higbald, bishop of the church of Lindisfarne, obeying have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;I, Ethelbert, bishop of Candida Casa, suppliant, have subscribed with the sign of the Holy Cross.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;I, Ealdwulf, bishop of the church of Mayo, have subscribed with devout will.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;I, Æthelwine, bishop, have subscribed through delegates.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;item&gt;I, Sicga, patrician, have subscribed with serene mind with the sign of the Holy Cross.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt; &lt;/p&gt; </pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre> &lt;sch:rule context="tei:list[@type='gloss']"&gt; &lt;sch:assert test="tei:label"&gt;The content of a " gloss " list should include a sequence of one or more pairs of a label element followed by an item element&lt;/sch:assert&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.divTop"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="item"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="headLabel" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="headItem" minOccurs="0"/&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; </pre>



	<pre> &lt;elementRef key="label"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"   minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="item"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"   minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"   maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.divBottom"/&gt;   &lt;classRef key="model.global"     minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element list {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type   {     "gloss"   "index"   "instructions"   "litany"   "syllogism"   }?,   (     ( tei_model.divTop   tei_model.global   desc* )*,     (       ( tei_item, tei_model.global* )+         (           headLabel?,           headItem?,           ( label, tei_model.global*, tei_item, tei_model.global* )+         )       ),     ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )*   ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.40. <listChange>

<b>&lt;listChange&gt;</b> groups a number of change descriptions associated with either the creation of a source text or the revision of an encoded text. [2.6. The Revision Description 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p><b>ordered</b> indicates whether the ordering of its child <u>&lt;change&gt;</u> elements is to be considered significant or not</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.truthValue</u></p> <p><b>Default</b> true</p>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>listChange</u> <u>revisionDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>listChange</u>
<b>Note</b>	When this element appears within the <u>&lt;creation&gt;</u> element it documents the set of revision campaigns or stages identified during the evolution of the original text. When it appears within the <u>&lt;revisionDesc&gt;</u> element, it documents only changes made during the evolution of the encoded representation of that text.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;revisionDesc&gt;   &lt;listChange&gt;     &lt;change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"&gt; deleted chapter 10 &lt;/change&gt;     &lt;change when="1991-11-02" who="#MSM"&gt; completed first draft &lt;/change&gt;   &lt;/listChange&gt; &lt;/revisionDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;profileDesc&gt;   &lt;creation&gt;     &lt;listChange ordered="true"&gt;       &lt;change xml:id="CHG-1"&gt;First stage, written in ink by a writer&lt;/change&gt;       &lt;change xml:id="CHG-2"&gt;Second stage, written in Goethe's hand using pencil&lt;/change&gt;       &lt;change xml:id="CHG-3"&gt;Fixation of the revised passages and further revisions by </pre>

	<pre> Goethe using ink&lt;/change&gt; &lt;change xml:id="CHG-4"&gt;Addition of another stanza in a different hand,   probably at a later stage&lt;/change&gt; &lt;/listChange&gt; &lt;/creation&gt; &lt;/profileDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="listChange" /&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="change" /&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element listChange {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   attribute ordered { text }?,   ( desc*, ( tei_listChange   tei_change )+ ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.41. <monogr>

<p><b>&lt;monogr&gt;</b> (monographic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. a book or journal) published as an independent item (i.e. as a separate physical object). [3.12.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">biblStruct</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">funder</a>
<b>Note</b>	<p>May contain specialized bibliographic elements, in a prescribed order.</p> <p>The <b>&lt;monogr&gt;</b> element may only occur only within a <b>&lt;biblStruct&gt;</b>, where its use is mandatory for the description of a monographic-level bibliographic item.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;biblStruct&gt;   &lt;analytic&gt;     &lt;author&gt;Chesnutt, David&lt;/author&gt;     &lt;title&gt;Historical Editions in the States&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;/analytic&gt;   &lt;monogr&gt;     &lt;title level="j"&gt;Computers and the Humanities&lt;/title&gt;     &lt;imprint&gt;       &lt;date when="1991-12"&gt;(December, 1991):&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/imprint&gt;     &lt;biblScope&gt;25.6&lt;/biblScope&gt;     &lt;biblScope unit="page" from="377" to="380"&gt;377-380&lt;/biblScope&gt;   &lt;/monogr&gt; &lt;/biblStruct&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;biblStruct type="book"&gt;   &lt;monogr&gt;     &lt;author&gt;       &lt;persName&gt;         &lt;forename&gt;Leo Joachim&lt;/forename&gt;         &lt;surname&gt;Frachtenberg&lt;/surname&gt;       &lt;/persName&gt;     &lt;/author&gt;     &lt;title type="main" level="m"&gt;Lower Umpqua Texts&lt;/title&gt;     &lt;imprint&gt;       &lt;pubPlace&gt;New York&lt;/pubPlace&gt;       &lt;publisher&gt;Columbia University Press&lt;/publisher&gt;       &lt;date&gt;1914&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/imprint&gt;   &lt;/monogr&gt;   &lt;series&gt;     &lt;title type="main" level="s"&gt;Columbia University Contributions to       Anthropology&lt;/title&gt;     &lt;biblScope unit="volume"&gt;4&lt;/biblScope&gt;   &lt;/series&gt; </pre>

<p><b>Content model</b></p>	<pre> &lt;/biblStruct&gt;  &lt;content&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="author"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="meeting"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="author"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="meeting"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="textLang"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="title"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="textLang"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="author"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="meeting"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="authority"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;elementRef key="availability" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.noteLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="edition"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="idno"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.ptrLike"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="editor"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="sponsor"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="funder"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="respStmt"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;elementRef key="imprint"/&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;elementRef key="imprint"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="extent"/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="biblScope"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<p><b>Schema Declaration</b></p>	<pre> element monogr {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     (       (         ( tei_author   editor   meeting   tei_respStmt ),         ( tei_author   editor   meeting   tei_respStmt )*,         tei_title+, </pre>

	<pre> ( tei_model.ptrLike   idno   textLang   editor   tei_respStmt )* )   ( ( tei_title   tei_model.ptrLike   idno )+, ( textLang   tei_author   editor   meeting   tei_respStmt )* )   ( tei_authority, idno ) )?, availability*, tei_model.noteLike*, ( tei_edition, ( idno   tei_model.ptrLike   editor   sponsor   tei_funder   tei_respStmt )* )*, tei_imprint, ( tei_imprint   extent   biblScope )* ) } </pre>
--	--

#### 4.1.42. <name>

<name> (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase. [3.6.1. Referring Strings]	
Module	core
Attributes	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.personal</a> (@full, @sort) ( <a href="#">att.naming</a> (@role, @nymRef) ( <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref))) <a href="#">att.dataable</a> (@calendar, @period) ( <a href="#">att.dataable.w3c</a> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <a href="#">att.dataable.iso</a> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <a href="#">att.dataable.custom</a> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <a href="#">att.editLike</a> (@evidence, @instant) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<a href="#">model.nameLike.agent</a>
Contained by	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
May contain	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
Note	Proper nouns referring to people, places, and organizations may be tagged instead with <a href="#">&lt;persName&gt;</a> , <a href="#">&lt;placeName&gt;</a> , or <a href="#">&lt;orgName&gt;</a> , when the TEI module for names and dates is included.
Example	<pre> &lt;name type="person"&gt;Thomas Hoccleve&lt;/name&gt; &lt;name type="place"&gt;Villingaholt&lt;/name&gt; &lt;name type="org"&gt;Vetus Latina Institut&lt;/name&gt; &lt;name type="person" ref="#HOC001"&gt;Occleve&lt;/name&gt; </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element name {   tei_att.global.attributes, </pre>

```

    tei_att.personal.attributes,
    tei_att.dataable.attributes,
    tei_att.editLike.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq
}

```

#### 4.1.43. <note>

<note> (note) contains a note or annotation, either included in the original, or added by the editor. The types of notes are distinguished by a @type attribute, with further subtyping with the @subtype attribute. If it is a side-note, this should be noted with a @place attribute of "margin". Also used to mark up words and passages that have been transcribed with low certainty or might require double-checking. [3.9.1. Notes and Simple Annotation 2.2.6. The Notes Statement 3.12.2.8. Notes and Statement of Language 9.3.5.4. Notes within Entries]

Module	core
Attributes	<p> <a href="#">att.placement</a> (@place) <a href="#">att.pointing</a> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand) <a href="#">att.anchoring</a> (@anchored, @targetEnd) <a href="#">att.global</a> (xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition) <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana) <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs) <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change) <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (cert, @resp) <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source) </p> <p> xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute. </p> <p> <b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global</a> </p> <p> <b>Status</b> Required </p> <p> <b>Datatype</b> ID </p> <p> cert (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation. </p> <p> <b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> </p> <p> <b>Status</b> Optional </p> <p> <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.probCert</a> </p> <p> <b>Legal values are:</b> low medi- um high check Marks this passage as requiring double-checking. If a positive conclusion can be achieved, the note may be removed. </p> <p> type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. </p> <p> <b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.typed</a> </p> <p> <b>Status</b> Required </p> <p> <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a> </p> <p> <b>Legal values are:</b> au- tho- Notes originating from the copy text, probably ri- authorial. al ed- i- Notes added by the editor, glosses, bibliographic, to- etc. ri- al </p>

	<p>subtype (subtype) provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <a href="#">att.typed</a></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values are:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>summary</b> Contains a summary of a related paragraph or textual passage.</li> <li><b>bibliographic</b> Contains bibliographic information on a related paragraph or textual passage.</li> <li><b>gloss</b> Contains a gloss on a related paragraph or textual passage.</li> <li><b>other</b> Other types of note, not yet defined.</li> <li><b>uncertain</b> Marks the passage as being an uncertain transcription. Use @cert to add more detail.</li> </ul>
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.noteLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a></p> <p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">monogr</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a></p> <p><b>header:</b> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">principal</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a></p> <p><b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>In the following example, the translator has supplied a footnote containing an explanation of the term translated as "painterly":</p> <pre> And yet it is not only in the great line of Italian renaissance art, but even in the painterly &lt;note place="bottom" type="gloss" resp="#MDMH"&gt; &lt;term xml:lang="de"&gt;Malerisch&lt;/term&gt;. This word has, in the German, two distinct meanings, one objective, a quality residing in the object, the other subjective, a mode of apprehension and creation. To avoid confusion, they have been distinguished in English as &lt;mentioned&gt;picturesque&lt;/mentioned&gt; and &lt;mentioned&gt;painterly&lt;/mentioned&gt; respectively. &lt;/note&gt; style of the Dutch genre painters of the seventeenth century that drapery has this psychological significance.  &lt;!-- elsewhere in the document --&gt; &lt;respStmt xml:id="MDMH"&gt; &lt;resp&gt;translation from German to English&lt;/resp&gt; &lt;name&gt;Hottinger, Marie Donald Mackie&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt; </pre>

	For this example to be valid, the code MDMH must be defined elsewhere, for example by means of a responsibility statement in the associated TEI header.
<b>Example</b>	<p>The global <i>n</i> attribute may be used to supply the symbol or number used to mark the note's point of attachment in the source text, as in the following example:</p> <pre>Mevorakh b. Saadya's mother, the matriarch of the family during the second half of the eleventh century, &lt;note n="126" anchored="true"&gt; The alleged mention of Judah Nagid's mother in a letter from 1071 is, in fact, a reference to Judah's children; cf. above, nn. 111 and 54. &lt;/note&gt; is well known from Geniza documents published by Jacob Mann.</pre> <p>However, if notes are numbered in sequence and their numbering can be reconstructed automatically by processing software, it may well be considered unnecessary to record the note numbers.</p>
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:report test="@subtype='bibliographic' and count(descendant::tei:ref descendant::tei:bibl)=0" role="error">A bibliographic note must contain at least one bibl or ref element</sch:report>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element note {   tei_att.global.attribute.n,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition,   tei_att.global.analytic.attribute.ana,   tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs,   tei_att.global.change.attribute.change,   tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp,   tei_att.global.source.attribute.source,   tei_att.placement.attributes,   tei_att.pointing.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   tei_att.anchoring.attributes,   attribute xml:id { text },   attribute cert { "low"   "medium"   "high"   "check" }?,   attribute type { "authorial"   "editorial" },   attribute subtype   {     "summary"   "bibliographic"   "gloss"   "other"   "certainty"   },   tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

#### 4.1.44. <orgName>

<orgName> (organization name) contains an organizational name. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	att.global ( @xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition ( @rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.analytic ( @ana)) (att.global.facs ( @facs)) (att.global.change ( @change)) (att.global.responsibility ( @cert, @resp)) (att.global.source ( @source)) att.dateable ( @calendar, @period) (att.dateable.w3c ( @when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.dateable.iso ( @when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.dateable.custom ( @when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike ( @evidence, @instant) att.personal ( @full, @sort) (att.naming ( @role, @nymRef)) (att.canonical ( @key, @ref)) ) att.typed ( @type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	model.nameLike.agent
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>analysis:</b> s <b>core:</b> abbr author bibl date emph foreign gloss head hi item l name note p pubPlace publisher q quote ref respStmnt term title <b>figures:</b> figDesc <b>header:</b> authority change edition funder licence principal <b>namesdates:</b> orgName persName placeName

	<b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
<b>Example</b>	About a year back, a question of considerable interest was agitated in the <orgName key="PAS1" type="voluntary"> <placeName key="PEN">Pennsyla.</placeName> Abolition Society </orgName> [...]
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element orgName {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.dataable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.personal.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

#### 4.1.45. <p>

<p> (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. [3.1. Paragraphs 7.2.5. Speech Contents]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.declaring</a> (@decls) <a href="#">att.fragmentable</a> (@part) <a href="#">att.written</a> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.pLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">editionStmnt</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">publicationStmnt</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">front</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;p&gt;Hallgerd was outside. &lt;q&gt;There is blood on your axe,&lt;/q&gt; she said. &lt;q&gt;What have you done?&lt;/q&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;   &lt;q&gt;I have now arranged that you can be married a second time,&lt;/q&gt; replied Thjostolf. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;   &lt;q&gt;Then you must mean that Thorvald is dead,&lt;/q&gt; she said. &lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;   &lt;q&gt;Yes,&lt;/q&gt; said Thjostolf. &lt;q&gt;And now you must think up some plan for me.&lt;/q&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:ab or ancestor::tei:p) and not( ancestor::tei:floatingText  parent::tei:exemplum  parent::tei:item  parent::tei:note  parent::tei:q  parent::tei:quote  parent::tei:remarks  parent::tei:said  parent::tei:sp  parent::tei:stage  parent::tei:cell  parent::tei:figure )" > Abstract model violation: Paragraphs may not occur inside other paragraphs or ab elements. </sch:report>



<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;sch:report test="(ancestor::tei:l or ancestor::tei:lg) and not( ancestor::tei:floatingText  parent::tei:figure  parent::tei:note )"&gt; Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, p, or ab, unless p is a child of figure or note, or is a descendant of floatingText. &lt;/sch:report&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element p {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.fragmentable.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

#### 4.1.46. <pb>

<b>&lt;pb&gt;</b> (page beginning) marks the beginning of a new page in a paginated document. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.edition</u> (@ed, @edRef) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.breaking</u> (@break)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.milestoneLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>funder</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>front</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>signed</u> <u>text</u> <u>titlePage</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Note</b>	A <pb> element should appear at the start of the page which it identifies. The global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with this page. This will normally be the page number or signature printed on it, since the physical sequence number is implicit in the presence of the <pb> element itself. The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to characterize the page break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <i>break</i> , <i>ed</i> , or <i>edRef</i> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the page break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.
<b>Example</b>	Page numbers may vary in different editions of a text. <pre>&lt;p&gt; ... &lt;pb n="145" ed="ed2"/&gt; &lt;!-- Page 145 in edition "ed2" starts here --&gt; ... &lt;pb n="283" ed="ed1"/&gt; &lt;!-- Page 283 in edition "ed1" starts here--&gt; ... &lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	A page break may be associated with a facsimile image of the page it introduces by means of the <i>facs</i> attribute <pre>&lt;body&gt;   &lt;pb n="1" facs="page1.png"/&gt;   &lt;!-- page1.png contains an image of the page;         the text it contains is encoded here --&gt;   &lt;p&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/p&gt;   &lt;pb n="2" facs="page2.png"/&gt;   &lt;!-- similarly, for page 2 --&gt;   &lt;p&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;/body&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	

	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element pb {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.edition.attributes,   tei_att.spanning.attributes,   tei_att.breaking.attributes,   empty }</pre>

#### 4.1.47. <persName>

<b>&lt;persName&gt;</b> (personal name) contains a proper noun or proper-noun phrase referring to a person, possibly including one or more of the person's forenames, surnames, honorifics, added names, etc. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.dateable</a> (@calendar, @period) ( <a href="#">att.dateable.w3c</a> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <a href="#">att.dateable.iso</a> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <a href="#">att.dateable.custom</a> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <a href="#">att.editLike</a> (@evidence, @instant) <a href="#">att.personal</a> (@full, @sort) ( <a href="#">att.naming</a> (@role, @nymRef) ( <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)) ) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.nameLike.agent</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;persName&gt;   &lt;forename&gt;Edward&lt;/forename&gt;   &lt;forename&gt;George&lt;/forename&gt;   &lt;surname type="linked"&gt;Bulwer-Lytton&lt;/surname&gt;, &lt;roleName&gt;Baron Lytton of   &lt;placeName&gt;Knebworth&lt;/placeName&gt; &lt;/roleName&gt; &lt;/persName&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element persName {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.dateable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.personal.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

#### 4.1.48. <placeName>

<placeName> (place name) contains an absolute or relative place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<u>att.dateable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.dateable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.dateable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.dateable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) ( <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef)) ( <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.placeNamePart</u>
Contained by	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figDesc</u> <b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>funder</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
May contain	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
Example	<pre>&lt;placeName&gt;   &lt;settlement&gt;Rochester&lt;/settlement&gt;   &lt;region&gt;New York&lt;/region&gt; &lt;/placeName&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;placeName&gt;   &lt;geogName&gt;Arrochar Alps&lt;/geogName&gt;   &lt;region&gt;Argylshire&lt;/region&gt; &lt;/placeName&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;placeName&gt;   &lt;measure&gt;10 miles&lt;/measure&gt;   &lt;offset&gt;Northeast of&lt;/offset&gt;   &lt;settlement&gt;Attica&lt;/settlement&gt; &lt;/placeName&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element placeName {   tei_att.dateable.attributes,   tei_att.editLike.attributes,   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.personal.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

#### 4.1.49. <principal>

<principal> (principal researcher) supplies the name of the principal researcher responsible for the creation of an electronic text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]	
Module	header
Attributes	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u>

	(@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.dateable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.dateable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.dateable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.dateable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @dating-Method))
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.respLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>bibl</u> <b>header:</b> <u>editionStmnt</u> <u>titleStmnt</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>cb</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;principal ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/105517912"&gt;Gary Taylor&lt;/principal&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element principal {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_att.dateable.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

#### 4.1.50. <ptr>

<ptr> (pointer) defines a pointer to another location. [3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.cReferencing</u> (@cRef) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.ptrLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figDesc</u> <b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>funder</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>publicationStmnt</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
<b>May contain</b>	Empty element
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;ptr target="#p143 #p144"/&gt; &lt;ptr target="http://www.tei-c.org"/&gt; &lt;ptr cRef="1.3.4"/&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target and @cRef may be supplied on <sch:name/>.</sch:report>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;empty/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element ptr {   tei_att.cReferencing.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.global.attributes,</pre>

	<pre> te_i_att.internetMedia.attributes, te_i_att.pointing.attributes, te_i_att.typed.attributes, empty } </pre>
--	--

#### 4.1.51. <pubPlace>

<pubPlace> (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was published. [3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]	
Module	core
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: <u>bibl imprint</u> header: <u>publicationStmt</u> textstructure: <u>docImprint</u>
May contain	analysis: s w core: <u>abbr cb cit date emph foreign gloss graphic hi lb name note pb ptr q quote ref term title</u> figures: <u>figure</u> namesdates: <u>orgName persName placeName</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> character data
Example	<pre> &lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;Oxford University Press&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Oxford&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;date&gt;1989&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt; </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element pubPlace {   te_i_att.global.attributes,   te_i_att.naming.attributes,   te_i_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

#### 4.1.52. <publicationStmt>

<publicationStmt> (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.analytic (@ana)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: <u>fileDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>date p ptr pubPlace publisher ref</u> header: <u>authority licence</u>
Note	Where a publication statement contains several members of the model.publicationStmtPart.agency or model.publicationStmtPart.detail classes rather than one or more paragraphs or anonymous blocks, care should be taken to ensure that the repeated elements are presented in a meaningful order. It is a conformance requirement that elements supplying information about publication place, address, identifier, availability, and date be given following the name of the publisher, distributor, or authority concerned, and preferably in that order.
Example	<pre> &lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;C. Muquardt &lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Bruxelles &amp; Leipzig&lt;/pubPlace&gt; </pre>

	<pre>&lt;date when="1846"/&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;Chadwyck Healey&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Cambridge&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;availability&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Available under licence only&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/availability&gt;   &lt;date when="1992"&gt;1992&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;</pre>
Example	<pre>&lt;publicationStmt&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;Zea Books&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Lincoln, NE&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;date&gt;2017&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;availability&gt;     &lt;p&gt;This is an open access work licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International license.&lt;/p&gt;   &lt;/availability&gt;   &lt;ptr target="http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook/55"/&gt; &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;</pre>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.agency"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.detail"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.availabilityPart"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element publicationStmt {   tei_att.global.attributes,   (     (       tei_model.publicationStmtPart.agency,       tei_model.publicationStmtPart.detail,       tei_model.availabilityPart     )+       tei_model.pLike   ) }</pre>

#### 4.1.53. <publisher>

<p><b>&lt;publisher&gt;</b> (publisher) provides the name of the organization responsible for the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.12.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]</p>	
Module	core
Attributes	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)
Member of	<a href="#">model.imprintPart</a> <a href="#">model.publicationStmtPart.agency</a>
Contained by	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">bibl imprint</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">docImprint</a>
May contain	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
Note	Use the full form of the name by which a company is usually referred to, rather than any abbreviation of it which may appear on a title page
Example	<pre>&lt;imprint&gt;   &lt;pubPlace&gt;Oxford&lt;/pubPlace&gt;   &lt;publisher&gt;Clarendon Press&lt;/publisher&gt;   &lt;date&gt;1987&lt;/date&gt;</pre>

	<code>&lt;/imprint&gt;</code>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element publisher {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

#### 4.1.54. <q>

<q> (quoted) contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding text using quotation marks or a similar method, for any one of a variety of reasons including, but not limited to: direct speech or thought, technical terms or jargon, authorial distance, quotations from elsewhere, and passages that are mentioned but not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.ascribed.directed</u> (@toWhom) (<u>att.ascribed</u> (@who))</p> <p><b>type</b> (type) may be used to indicate whether the offset passage is spoken or thought, or to characterize it more finely.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>spoken</b> (spoken) representation of speech</li> <li><b>thought</b> (thought) representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue</li> <li><b>written</b> (written) quotation from a written source</li> <li><b>so-called</b> (so-called) authorial distance</li> <li><b>foreign</b> (foreign)</li> <li><b>distinct</b> (distinct) linguistically distinct</li> <li><b>term</b> technical term</li> <li><b>emph</b> (emph) rhetorically emphasized</li> <li><b>mentioned</b> (mentioned) referring to itself, not its normal referent</li> </ul>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.common</u> <u>model.hiLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u></p> <p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figDesc</u> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>funder</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p>

May contain	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
Note	May be used to indicate that a passage is distinguished from the surrounding text for reasons concerning which no claim is made. When used in this manner, <a href="#">&lt;q&gt;</a> may be thought of as syntactic sugar for <a href="#">&lt;hi&gt;</a> with a value of <i>rend</i> that indicates the use of such mechanisms as quotation marks.
Example	It is spelled <a href="#">&lt;q&gt;</a> Tübingen <a href="#">&lt;/q&gt;</a> – to enter the letter <a href="#">&lt;q&gt;</a> u <a href="#">&lt;/q&gt;</a> with an umlaut hold down the <a href="#">&lt;q&gt;</a> option <a href="#">&lt;/q&gt;</a> key and press <a href="#">&lt;q&gt;</a> 0 0 f c <a href="#">&lt;/q&gt;</a>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element q {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.ascribed.directed.attributes,   attribute type   {     "spoken"       "thought"       "written"       "soCalled"       "foreign"       "distinct"       "term"       "emph"       "mentioned"   }?,   tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

#### 4.1.55. [<quote>](#)

<a href="#">&lt;quote&gt;</a> (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or author to some agency external to the text. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts]	
Module	core
Attributes	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.typed</a> (@type, @subtype) <a href="#">att.notated</a> (@notation)
Member of	<a href="#">model.quoteLike</a>
Contained by	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>textstructure:</b> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a>
May contain	<b>analysis:</b> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> <b>core:</b> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a> <b>figures:</b> <a href="#">figure</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <b>transcr:</b> <a href="#">fw</a> character data
Note	If a bibliographic citation is supplied for the source of a quotation, the two may be grouped using the <a href="#">&lt;cit&gt;</a> element.



<b>Example</b>	Lexicography has shown little sign of being affected by the work of followers of J.R. Firth, probably best summarized in his slogan, <quote>You shall know a word by the company it keeps</quote> <ref>(Firth, 1957)</ref>
<b>Content model</b>	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element quote {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.notated.attributes,   tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

#### 4.1.56. <ref>

<ref> (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. [3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.cReferencing</u> (@cRef) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.pointing</u> (target, @targetLang, @evaluate)</p> <p>target specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.pointing</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.ptrLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u></p> <p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figDesc</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>funder</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>publicationStmnt</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u></p> <p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The <i>target</i> and <i>cRef</i> attributes are mutually exclusive.
<b>Example</b>	See especially <ref target="http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/Texts/A02.xml#s2">the second sentence</ref>
<b>Example</b>	See also <ref target="#locution">s.v. <term>locution</term></ref>.
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:report test="@target='#'" role="info">This 'ref' will need to point towards the corresponding @xml:id</sch:report>
<b>Schematron</b>	<sch:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes '@target' and '@cRef' may be supplied on <sch:name/> </sch:report>

<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element ref {   tei_att.cReferencing.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.internetMedia.attributes,   tei_att.pointing.attribute.targetLang,   tei_att.pointing.attribute.evaluate,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   attribute target { list { + } },   tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

#### 4.1.57. <resp>

**<resp>** (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's intellectual responsibility, or an organization's role in the production or distribution of a work. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) ( <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.dataable</u> (@calendar, @period) ( <u>att.dataable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) ( <u>att.dataable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) ( <u>att.dataable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @dating-Method))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>respStmt</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>cb</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	The attribute <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <u>att.canonical</u> may be used to indicate the kind of responsibility in a normalized form by referring directly to a standardized list of responsibility types, such as that maintained by a naming authority, for example the list maintained at <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html</a> for bibliographic usage.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;respStmt&gt;   &lt;resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/com.html"&gt;compiler&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;name&gt;Edward Child&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element resp {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_att.dataable.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

#### 4.1.58. <respStmt>

**<respStmt>** (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual content of a text, edition, recording, or series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply. May also be used to encode information about individuals or organizations which have played a role in the production or distribution of a bibliographic work. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

<b>Module</b>	core
---------------	------

<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)
<b>Member of</b>	<a href="#">model.respLike</a>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">monogr</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <b>namesdates:</b> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;respStmt&gt;   &lt;resp&gt;transcribed from original ms&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;persName&gt;Claus Huitfeldt&lt;/persName&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;respStmt&gt;   &lt;resp&gt;converted to XML encoding&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;name&gt;Alan Morrison&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;sequence&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1"           maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.nameLike.agent"           minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;/sequence&gt;       &lt;sequence&gt;         &lt;classRef key="model.nameLike.agent"           minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;         &lt;elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1"           maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;       &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="note" minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element respStmt {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   (     (       ( tei_resp+, tei_model.nameLike.agent+ )         ( tei_model.nameLike.agent+, tei_resp+ )     ),     tei_note*   ) }</pre>

#### 4.1.59. <revisionDesc>

<revisionDesc> (revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.docStatus</a> (@status)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">teiHeader</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">list</a> <b>header:</b> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">listChange</a>
<b>Note</b>	If present on this element, the <i>status</i> attribute should indicate the current status of the document. The same attribute may appear on any <change> to record the status at the time of that change. Conventionally <change> elements should be given in reverse date order, with the most recent change at the start of the list.

<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;revisionDesc status="embargoed"&gt;   &lt;change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"&gt; deleted chapter 10 &lt;/change&gt; &lt;/revisionDesc&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="list"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="listChange"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="change" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element revisionDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.docStatus.attributes,   ( tei_list   tei_listChange   tei_change+ ) }</pre>

#### 4.1.60. <s>

<s> (s-unit) contains a sentence-like division of a text. Used to identify phrasal references to bees, sound, voice, emotion, music with an @ana attribute. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories 8.4.1. Segmentation]	
<b>Module</b>	analysis
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.segLike</u> (@function) (<u>att.datcat</u> (@datcat, @valueDatcat, @targetDatcat)) (<u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.notated</u> (@notation) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p><b>ana</b> (analysis) indicates one or more elements containing interpretations of the element on which the <i>ana</i> attribute appears.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global.analytic</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Recommended</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b> bees voice sound music emotion</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.segLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u></p> <p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u></p> <p><b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p> <p>character data</p>

<b>Note</b>	<p>The <code>&lt;s&gt;</code> element may be used to mark orthographic sentences, or any other segmentation of a text, provided that the segmentation is end-to-end, complete, and non-nesting. For segmentation which is partial or recursive, the <code>&lt;seg&gt;</code> should be used instead.</p> <p>The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to indicate the type of segmentation intended, according to any convenient typology.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;head&gt; &lt;s&gt;A short affair&lt;/s&gt; &lt;/head&gt; &lt;s&gt;When are you leaving?&lt;/s&gt; &lt;s&gt;Tomorrow.&lt;/s&gt;</pre>
<b>Schematron</b>	<pre>&lt;sch:report test="tei:s"&gt;You may not nest one s element within another: use seg instead&lt;/sch:report&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element s {   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid,   tei_att.global.attribute.n,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition,   tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs,   tei_att.global.change.attribute.change,   tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert,   tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp,   tei_att.global.source.attribute.source,   tei_att.segLike.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.notated.attributes,   attribute ana   {     list { ( "bees"   "voice"   "sound"   "music"   "emotion" )+ }   }?,   tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

#### 4.1.61. `<signed>`

<code>&lt;signed&gt;</code> (signature) contains the closing salutation, etc., appended to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <code>att.global.analytic</code> (@ana)) ( <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) ( <code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) ( <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) ( <code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.written</code> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.divBottomPart</code> <code>model.divTopPart</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <code>lg list</code> <b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code> <b>textstructure:</b> <code>back</code> <code>body</code> <code>div</code> <code>front</code>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <code>s w</code> <b>core:</b> <code>abbr</code> <code>bibl</code> <code>biblStruct</code> <code>cb</code> <code>cit</code> <code>date</code> <code>emph</code> <code>foreign</code> <code>gloss</code> <code>graphic</code> <code>hi</code> <code>l</code> <code>lb</code> <code>lg</code> <code>list</code> <code>name</code> <code>note</code> <code>pb</code> <code>ptr</code> <code>q</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>term</code> <code>title</code> <b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code> <b>namesdates:</b> <code>orgName</code> <code>persName</code> <code>placeName</code> <b>transcr:</b> <code>fw</code> character data
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;signed&gt;Thine to command &lt;name&gt;Humph. Moseley&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/signed&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;closer&gt; &lt;signed&gt;Sign'd and Seal'd, &lt;list&gt;   &lt;item&gt;John Bull,&lt;/item&gt;   &lt;item&gt;Nic. Prog.&lt;/item&gt; &lt;/list&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;/signed&gt; &lt;/closer&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element signed {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   tei_macro.paraContent } </pre>

#### 4.1.62. <sourceDesc>

<p><b>&lt;sourceDesc&gt;</b> (source description) describes the source(s) from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence. [2.2.7. The Source Description]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)) <a href="#">att.declarable</a> (@default)
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <a href="#">fileDesc</a>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">p</a>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;sourceDesc&gt;   &lt;bibl&gt;     &lt;title level="a"&gt;The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood&lt;/title&gt;. In     &lt;author&gt;Victor E Neuberg&lt;/author&gt;, &lt;title&gt;The Penny Histories&lt;/title&gt;.     &lt;publisher&gt;OUP&lt;/publisher&gt;     &lt;date&gt;1968&lt;/date&gt;. &lt;/bibl&gt;   &lt;/sourceDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;sourceDesc&gt;   &lt;p&gt;Born digital: no previous source exists.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/sourceDesc&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.biblLike" /&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.sourceDescPart" /&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.listLike" /&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element sourceDesc {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declarable.attributes,   (     tei_model.pLike+       ( tei_model.biblLike   tei_model.sourceDescPart   tei_model.listLike )+   ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.63. <teiHeader>

<p><b>&lt;teiHeader&gt;</b> (TEI header) supplies descriptive and declarative metadata associated with a digital resource or set of resources. [2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana)) ( <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs)) ( <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change)) ( <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp)) ( <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source))

Contained by	textstructure: <u>TEI</u>
May contain	header: <u>fileDesc</u> <u>revisionDesc</u>
Note	One of the few elements unconditionally required in any TEI document.
Example	<pre> &lt;teiHeader&gt;   &lt;fileDesc&gt;     &lt;titleStmt&gt;       &lt;title&gt;Shakespeare: the first folio (1623) in electronic form&lt;/title&gt;       &lt;author&gt;Shakespeare, William (1564-1616)&lt;/author&gt;       &lt;respStmt&gt;         &lt;resp&gt;Originally prepared by&lt;/resp&gt;         &lt;name&gt;Trevor Howard-Hill&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;/respStmt&gt;       &lt;respStmt&gt;         &lt;resp&gt;Revised and edited by&lt;/resp&gt;         &lt;name&gt;Christine Avern-Carr&lt;/name&gt;       &lt;/respStmt&gt;     &lt;/titleStmt&gt;     &lt;publicationStmt&gt;       &lt;distributor&gt;Oxford Text Archive&lt;/distributor&gt;       &lt;address&gt;         &lt;addrLine&gt;13 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 6NN, UK&lt;/addrLine&gt;       &lt;/address&gt;       &lt;idno type="OTA"&gt;119&lt;/idno&gt;       &lt;availability&gt;         &lt;p&gt;Freely available on a non-commercial basis.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/availability&gt;       &lt;date when="1968"&gt;1968&lt;/date&gt;     &lt;/publicationStmt&gt;     &lt;sourceDesc&gt;       &lt;bibl&gt;The first folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (The Norton Facsimile 1968)&lt;/bibl&gt;     &lt;/sourceDesc&gt;   &lt;/fileDesc&gt;   &lt;encodingDesc&gt;     &lt;projectDesc&gt;       &lt;p&gt;Originally prepared for use in the production of a series of old-spelling concordances in 1968, this text was extensively checked and revised for use during the editing of the new Oxford Shakespeare (Wells and Taylor, 1989).&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;/projectDesc&gt;     &lt;editorialDecl&gt;       &lt;correction&gt;         &lt;p&gt;Turned letters are silently corrected.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/correction&gt;       &lt;normalization&gt;         &lt;p&gt;Original spelling and typography is retained, except that long s and ligatured forms are not encoded.&lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/normalization&gt;     &lt;/editorialDecl&gt;     &lt;refsDecl xml:id="ASLREF"&gt;       &lt;cRefPattern matchPattern="(\S+) ([^.]*)\.(.*)"         replacementPattern="#xpath(//div1[@n='\$1']/div2[@n='\$2']/lb[@n='\$3'])"&gt;         &lt;p&gt;A reference is created by assembling the following, in the reverse order as that listed here: &lt;list&gt;           &lt;item&gt;the &lt;att&gt;n&lt;/att&gt; value of the preceding &lt;gi&gt;lb&lt;/gi&gt;           &lt;/item&gt;           &lt;item&gt;a period&lt;/item&gt;           &lt;item&gt;the &lt;att&gt;n&lt;/att&gt; value of the ancestor &lt;gi&gt;div2&lt;/gi&gt;           &lt;/item&gt;           &lt;item&gt;a space&lt;/item&gt;           &lt;item&gt;the &lt;att&gt;n&lt;/att&gt; value of the parent &lt;gi&gt;div1&lt;/gi&gt;           &lt;/item&gt;         &lt;/list&gt;         &lt;/p&gt;       &lt;/cRefPattern&gt;     &lt;/refsDecl&gt;   &lt;/encodingDesc&gt;   &lt;revisionDesc&gt;     &lt;list&gt;       &lt;item&gt;         &lt;date when="1989-04-12"&gt;12 Apr 89&lt;/date&gt; Last checked by CAC&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;item&gt;         &lt;date when="1989-03-01"&gt;1 Mar 89&lt;/date&gt; LB made new file&lt;/item&gt;       &lt;/list&gt;     &lt;/revisionDesc&gt; &lt;/teiHeader&gt; </pre>
Content model	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="fileDesc"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.teiHeaderPart"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="revisionDesc"       minOccurs="0"/&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element teiHeader {   tei_att.global.attributes,   ( tei_fileDesc, tei_model.teiHeaderPart*, tei_revisionDesc? ) } </pre>
---------------------------	---

#### 4.1.64. <term>

<b>&lt;term&gt;</b> (term) contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation which is regarded as a technical term. [3.4.1. Terms and Glosses]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.cReferencing</u> (@cRef)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>resp</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figDesc</u> <b>header:</b> <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>funder</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
<b>Note</b>	<p>When this element appears within an &lt;index&gt; element, it is understood to supply the form under which an index entry is to be made for that location. Elsewhere, it is understood simply to indicate that its content is to be regarded as a technical or specialised term. It may be associated with a &lt;gloss&gt; element by means of its <i>ref</i> attribute; alternatively a &lt;gloss&gt; element may point to a &lt;term&gt; element by means of its <i>target</i> attribute.</p> <p>In formal terminological work, there is frequently discussion over whether terms must be atomic or may include multi-word lexical items, symbolic designations, or phraseological units. The &lt;term&gt; element may be used to mark any of these. No position is taken on the philosophical issue of what a term can be; the looser definition simply allows the &lt;term&gt; element to be used by practitioners of any persuasion.</p> <p>As with other members of the att.canonical class, instances of this element occurring in a text may be associated with a canonical definition, either by means of a URI (using the <i>ref</i> attribute), or by means of some system-specific code value (using the <i>key</i> attribute). Because the mutually exclusive <i>target</i> and <i>cRef</i> attributes overlap with the function of the <i>ref</i> attribute, they are deprecated and may be removed at a subsequent release.</p>
<b>Example</b>	A computational device that infers structure from grammatical strings of words is known as a <term>parser</term>, and much of the history of NLP over the last 20 years has been occupied with the design of parsers.
<b>Example</b>	We may define <term xml:id="TDPV1" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term> as <gloss target="#TDPV1">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss>
<b>Example</b>	We may define <term ref="#TDPV2" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term> as <gloss xml:id="TDPV2">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss>
<b>Example</b>	We discuss Leech's concept of <term ref="myGlossary.xml#TDPV2" rend="sc">discoursal point of view</term> below.
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>



<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element term {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.pointing.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_att.sortable.attributes,   tei_att.cReferencing.attributes,   tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>
---------------------------	---

#### 4.1.65. <text>

<b>&lt;text&gt;</b> (text) contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.resource</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <u>TEI</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>cb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>front</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
<b>Note</b>	This element should not be used to represent a text which is inserted at an arbitrary point within the structure of another, for example as in an embedded or quoted narrative; the <floatingText> is provided for this purpose.
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;text&gt;   &lt;front&gt;     &lt;docTitle&gt;       &lt;titlePart&gt;Autumn Haze&lt;/titlePart&gt;     &lt;/docTitle&gt;   &lt;/front&gt;   &lt;body&gt;     &lt;l&gt;Is it a dragonfly or a maple leaf&lt;/l&gt;     &lt;l&gt;That settles softly down upon the water?&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;/body&gt; &lt;/text&gt; </pre>
<b>Example</b>	<p>The body of a text may be replaced by a group of nested texts, as in the following schematic:</p> <pre> &lt;text&gt;   &lt;front&gt;     &lt;!-- front matter for the whole group --&gt;   &lt;/front&gt;   &lt;group&gt;     &lt;text&gt;       &lt;!-- first text --&gt;     &lt;/text&gt;     &lt;text&gt;       &lt;!-- second text --&gt;     &lt;/text&gt;   &lt;/group&gt; &lt;/text&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="front"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"         minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;     &lt;alternate&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="body"/&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="group"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;sequence minOccurs="0"&gt;       &lt;elementRef key="back"/&gt;     &lt;/sequence&gt;   &lt;/content&gt; </pre>

	<pre> &lt;classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element text {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.declaring.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   (     tei_model.global*,     ( tei_front, tei_model.global* )?,     ( tei_body   group ),     tei_model.global*,     ( tei_back, tei_model.global* )?   ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.66. <title>

<title> (title) contains a title for any kind of work. [3.12.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]	
<b>Module</b>	core
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) (<u>att.dataable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.dataable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.dataable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.dataable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @dating-Method)) (<u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type classifies the title according to some convenient typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.typed</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> <b>main</b> main title</p> <p><b>sub</b> (subordinate) subtitle, title of part</p> <p><b>alt</b> (alternate) alternate title, often in another language, by which the work is also known</p> <p><b>short</b> abbreviated form of title</p> <p><b>descriptive</b> (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work functioning as a title</p> <p><b>Note</b> This attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single &lt;title&gt; element.</p> <p>level indicates the bibliographic level for a title, that is, whether it identifies an article, book, journal, series, or unpublished material.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p>

	<p><b>Legal values are:</b></p> <p><b>a</b> (analytic) the title applies to an analytic item, such as an article, poem, or other work published as part of a larger item.</p> <p><b>m</b> (monographic) the title applies to a monograph such as a book or other item considered to be a distinct publication, including single volumes of multi-volume works</p> <p><b>j</b> (journal) the title applies to any serial or periodical publication such as a journal, magazine, or newspaper</p> <p><b>s</b> (series) the title applies to a series of otherwise distinct publications such as a collection</p> <p><b>u</b> (unpublished) the title applies to any unpublished material (including theses and dissertations unless published by a commercial press)</p> <p><b>Note</b> The level of a title is sometimes implied by its context: for example, a title appearing directly within an <code>&lt;analytic&gt;</code> element is <i>ipso facto</i> of level 'a', and one appearing within a <code>&lt;series&gt;</code> element of level 's'. For this reason, the <i>level</i> attribute is not required in contexts where its value can be unambiguously inferred. Where it is supplied in such contexts, its value should not contradict the value implied by its parent element.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<code>model.emphLike</code>
<b>Contained by</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <code>s</code></p> <p><b>core:</b> <code>abbr bibl date emph foreign gloss head hi item l monogr name note p pubPlace publisher q quote ref resp term title</code></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <code>figDesc</code></p> <p><b>header:</b> <code>authority change edition funder licence principal titleStmt</code></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <code>orgName persName placeName</code></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <code>byline docImprint imprimatur signed titlePart trailer</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <code>fw</code></p>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>analysis:</b> <code>s w</code></p> <p><b>core:</b> <code>abbr bibl biblStruct cb cit date emph foreign gloss graphic hi l lb lg list name note ph ptr q quote ref term title</code></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <code>figure</code></p> <p><b>namesdates:</b> <code>orgName persName placeName</code></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <code>fw</code></p> <p>character data</p>
<b>Note</b>	The attributes <i>key</i> and <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <code>att.canonical</code> may be used to indicate the canonical form for the title; the former, by supplying (for example) the identifier of a record in some external library system; the latter by pointing to an XML element somewhere containing the canonical form of the title.
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;title&gt;Information Technology and the Research Process: Proceedings of a conference held at Cranfield Institute of Technology, UK, 18-21 July 1989&lt;/title&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;title&gt;Hardy's Tess of the D'Urbervilles: a machine readable edition&lt;/title&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;title type="full"&gt; &lt;title type="main"&gt;Synthèse&lt;/title&gt; &lt;title type="sub"&gt;an international journal for epistemology, methodology and history of science&lt;/title&gt; &lt;/title&gt;</pre>

<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element title {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   tei_att.canonical.attributes,   tei_att.dataable.attributes,   attribute type { text }?,   attribute level { "a"   "m"   "j"   "s"   "u" }?,   tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

#### 4.1.67. <titlePage>

<titlePage> (title page) contains the title page of a text, appearing within the front or back matter. [4.6. Title Pages]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type classifies the title page according to any convenient typology.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.typed</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> This attribute allows the same element to be used for volume title pages, series title pages, etc., as well as for the 'main' title page of a work.</p>
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.frontPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <u>back</u> <u>front</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<p><b>core:</b> <u>cb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>lb</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u></p> <p><b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u></p> <p><b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>titlePart</u></p> <p><b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u></p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;titlePage&gt;   &lt;docTitle&gt;     &lt;titlePart type="main"&gt;THOMAS OF Reading.&lt;/titlePart&gt;     &lt;titlePart type="alt"&gt;OR, The sixe worthy yeomen of the West.&lt;/titlePart&gt;   &lt;/docTitle&gt;   &lt;docEdition&gt;Now the fourth time corrected and enlarged&lt;/docEdition&gt;   &lt;byline&gt;By T.D.&lt;/byline&gt;   &lt;figure&gt;     &lt;head&gt;TP&lt;/head&gt;     &lt;p&gt;Thou shalt labor till thou returne to duste&lt;/p&gt;     &lt;figDesc&gt;Printers Ornament used by TP&lt;/figDesc&gt;   &lt;/figure&gt;   &lt;docImprint&gt;Printed at &lt;name type="place"&gt;London&lt;/name&gt; for &lt;name&gt;T.P.&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;date&gt;1612.&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/docImprint&gt; &lt;/titlePage&gt;</pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.titlepagePart"/&gt;     &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"       maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.titlepagePart"/&gt;       &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;/alternate&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element titlePage</pre>

```

{
  tei_att.global.attributes,
  tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,
  attribute type { text }?,
  (
    tei_model.global*,
    tei_model.titlepagePart,
    ( tei_model.titlepagePart | tei_model.global ) *
  )
}

```

#### 4.1.68. <titlePart>

<b>&lt;titlePart&gt;</b> (title part) contains a subsection or division of the title of a work, as indicated on a title page. [4.6. Title Pages]									
<b>Module</b>	textstructure								
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type (type) specifies the role of this subdivision of the title.</p> <table> <tr> <td><b>Derived from</b></td><td><u>att.typed</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Datatype</b></td><td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Suggested values include:</b></td><td> <b>main</b>            (main) main title of the work[Default]  <b>sub</b>            (subordinate) subtitle of the work  <b>alt</b>            (alternate) alternative title of the work  <b>short</b>            (short) abbreviated form of title  <b>desc</b>            (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work         </td></tr> </table>	<b>Derived from</b>	<u>att.typed</u>	<b>Status</b>	Optional	<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<b>main</b> (main) main title of the work[Default] <b>sub</b> (subordinate) subtitle of the work <b>alt</b> (alternate) alternative title of the work <b>short</b> (short) abbreviated form of title <b>desc</b> (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work
<b>Derived from</b>	<u>att.typed</u>								
<b>Status</b>	Optional								
<b>Datatype</b>	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>								
<b>Suggested values include:</b>	<b>main</b> (main) main title of the work[Default] <b>sub</b> (subordinate) subtitle of the work <b>alt</b> (alternate) alternative title of the work <b>short</b> (short) abbreviated form of title <b>desc</b> (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work								
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.pLike.front</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>								
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>textstructure:</b> <u>back</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>front</u> <u>titlePage</u>								
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data								
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;docTitle&gt;   &lt;titlePart type="main"&gt;THE FORTUNES     AND MISFORTUNES OF the FAMOUS       Moll Flanders, &amp;amp;c.   &lt;/titlePart&gt;   &lt;titlePart type="desc"&gt;Who was BORN in NEWGATE,     And during a Life of continu'd Variety for     Threescore Years, besides her Childhood, was     Twelve Year a &lt;hi&gt;Whore&lt;/hi&gt;, five times a &lt;hi&gt;Wife&lt;/hi&gt; (wherof     once to her own Brother) Twelve Year a &lt;hi&gt;Thief,&lt;/hi&gt;     Eight Year a Transported &lt;hi&gt;Felon&lt;/hi&gt; in &lt;hi&gt;Virginia&lt;/hi&gt;,     at last grew &lt;hi&gt;Rich&lt;/hi&gt;, liv'd &lt;hi&gt;Honest&lt;/hi&gt;, and died a     &lt;hi&gt;Penitent&lt;/hi&gt;.&lt;/titlePart&gt; &lt;/docTitle&gt; </pre>								
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>								
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	element titlePart								

	<pre> {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype,   attribute type { "main"   "sub"   "alt"   "short"   "desc" }?,   tei_macro.paraContent } </pre>
--	---

#### 4.1.69. <titleStmt>

<titleStmt> (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content. [2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
<b>Module</b>	header
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>header:</b> <u>fileDesc</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>author</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>funder</u> <u>principal</u>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;titleStmt&gt; &lt;title&gt;Capgrave's Life of St. John Norbert: a machine-readable transcription&lt;/title&gt; &lt;respStmt&gt;   &lt;resp&gt;compiled by&lt;/resp&gt;   &lt;name&gt;P.J. Lucas&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt; &lt;/titleStmt&gt; </pre>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;sequence&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1"       maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.respLike"       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /&gt;   &lt;/sequence&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element titleStmt {   tei_att.global.attributes,   ( tei_title+, tei_model.respLike* ) } </pre>

#### 4.1.70. <trailer>

<trailer> contains a closing title or footer appearing at the end of a division of a text. [4.2.4. Content of Textual Divisions 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
<b>Module</b>	textstructure
<b>Attributes</b>	<u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) ( <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) ( <u>att.global.analytic</u> (@ana)) ( <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) ( <u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) ( <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) ( <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
<b>Member of</b>	<u>model.divBottomPart</u>
<b>Contained by</b>	<b>core:</b> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>front</u>
<b>May contain</b>	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>l</u> <u>lb</u> <u>lg</u> <u>list</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
<b>Example</b>	<trailer>Explicit pars tertia</trailer>
<b>Example</b>	<pre> &lt;trailer&gt; &lt;l&gt;In stead of FINIS this advice &lt;hi&gt;I&lt;/hi&gt; send,&lt;/l&gt; </pre>

	<pre>&lt;l&gt;Let Rogues and Thieves beware of &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;hi&gt;Hamans&lt;/hi&gt; END.&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/trailer&gt;</pre> <p>From EEBO A87070</p>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt; &lt;alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt; &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;elementRef key="lg"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.lLike"/&gt; &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt; &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre>element trailer {   tei_att.global.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.placement.attributes,   tei_att.written.attributes,   (     text       tei_lg       tei_model.gLike       tei_model.phrase       tei_model.inter       tei_model.lLike       tei_model.global   )* }</pre>

#### 4.1.71. <w>

<w> (word) represents a grammatical (not necessarily orthographic) word -- used to mark words of special meaning and interest. [17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories 17.4.2. Lightweight Linguistic Annotation]

<b>Module</b>	analysis
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.segLike</u> (@function) (<u>att.datcat</u> (@datcat, @valueDatcat, @targetDatcat)) (<u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.linguistic</u> (@lemma, @lemmaRef, @pos, @msd, @join) (<u>att.lexicographic.normalized</u> (@norm, @orig)) <u>att.notated</u> (@notation) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p><b>ana</b> (analysis) indicates one or more elements containing interpretations of the element on which the <i>ana</i> attribute appears. Identifies this word as a reference to bees, sound, voice, emotion, or music. To identify references use @ana with the corresponding value.</p> <p><b>Derived from</b> <u>att.global.analytic</u></p> <p><b>Status</b> Recommended</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <p><b>bee</b> Identifies this word as a reference to bees, the animal.</p> <p><b>sound</b> Identifies this word as a reference to sound.</p> <p><b>voice</b> Identifies this word as a reference to voice.</p> <p><b>emotion</b> Identifies this word as a reference to emotion.</p> <p><b>music</b></p>

	Identifies this word as a reference to music.
Member of	<u>model</u> . <u>segLike</u>
Contained by	<b>analysis:</b> <u>s</u> <u>w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>date</u> <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>l</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publish-</u> <u>er</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> <b>header:</b> <u>change</u> <u>edition</u> <u>licence</u> <b>namesdates:</b> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <b>textstructure:</b> <u>byline</u> <u>docImprint</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>signed</u> <u>titlePart</u> <u>trailer</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u>
May contain	<b>analysis:</b> <u>w</u> <b>core:</b> <u>abbr</u> <u>cb</u> <u>hi</u> <u>lb</u> <u>note</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <b>figures:</b> <u>figure</u> <b>transcr:</b> <u>fw</u> character data
Example	<p>This example is adapted from the Folger Library's Early Modern English Drama version of The Wits: a Comedy by William Davenant.</p> <pre> &lt;l&gt;   &lt;w lemma="it" pos="pn"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0100"&gt;IT&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="have" pos="vvz"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0110"&gt;hath&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="be" pos="vvn"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0120"&gt;been&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="say" pos="vvn"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0130"&gt;said&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="of" pos="acp-p"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0140"&gt;of&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="old" pos="j"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0150"&gt;old&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;pc xml:id="A19883-003-a-0160"&gt;,&lt;/pc&gt;   &lt;w lemma="that" pos="cs"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0170"&gt;that&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="play" pos="vvz"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0180"&gt;     &lt;choice&gt;       &lt;orig&gt;Playes&lt;/orig&gt;       &lt;reg&gt;Plays&lt;/reg&gt;     &lt;/choice&gt;   &lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="be" pos="vvb"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0190"&gt;are&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="feast" pos="n2"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0200"&gt;Feasts&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;pc xml:id="A19883-003-a-0210"&gt;,&lt;/pc&gt; &lt;/l&gt; &lt;l xml:id="A19883-e100220"&gt;   &lt;w lemma="poet" pos="n2"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0220"&gt;Poets&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="the" pos="d"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0230"&gt;the&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="cook" pos="n2"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0240"&gt;     &lt;choice&gt;       &lt;orig&gt;Cookees&lt;/orig&gt;       &lt;reg&gt;Cooks&lt;/reg&gt;     &lt;/choice&gt;   &lt;/w&gt;   &lt;pc xml:id="A19883-003-a-0250"&gt;,&lt;/pc&gt;   &lt;w lemma="and" pos="cc"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0260"&gt;and&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="the" pos="d"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0270"&gt;the&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="spectator" pos="n2"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0280"&gt;Spectators&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="guest" pos="n2"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0290"&gt;Guests&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;pc xml:id="A19883-003-a-0300"&gt;,&lt;/pc&gt; &lt;/l&gt; &lt;l xml:id="A19883-e100230"&gt;   &lt;w lemma="the" pos="d"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0310"&gt;The&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="actor" pos="n2"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0320"&gt;Actors&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w lemma="waiter" pos="n2"     xml:id="A19883-003-a-0330"&gt;Waiters&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;pc xml:id="A19883-003-a-0340"&gt;:&lt;/pc&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/l&gt; </pre>



<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="seg"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="w"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="m"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="c"/&gt;     &lt;elementRef key="pc"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.lPart"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.hiLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.pPart.edit"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Schema Declaration</b>	<pre> element w {   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid,   tei_att.global.attribute.n,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase,   tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style,   tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition,   tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs,   tei_att.global.change.attribute.change,   tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert,   tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp,   tei_att.global.source.attribute.source,   tei_att.segLike.attributes,   tei_att.typed.attributes,   tei_att.linguistic.attributes,   tei_att.notated.attributes,   attribute ana   {     list { ( "bee"   "sound"   "voice"   "emotion"   "music" )+ }   }?,   (     text       tei_model.gLike       seg       tei_w       m       c       pc       tei_model.global       tei_model.lPart       tei_model.hiLike       tei_model.pPart.edit   )* } </pre>

## 4.2. Model classes

### 4.2.1. *model.attributable*

**model.attributable** groups elements that contain a word or phrase that can be attributed to a source. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.2. Floating Texts]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">macro.phraseSeq</a> <a href="#">model.inter</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.quoteLike</a> [ <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">quote</a> ]

### 4.2.2. *model.availabilityPart*

**model.availabilityPart** groups elements such as licences and paragraphs of text which may appear as part of an availability statement [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">publicationStmt</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">licence</a>

### 4.2.3. *model.biblLike*

**model.biblLike** groups elements containing a bibliographic description. [3.12. Bibliographic Citations and References]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">model.inter</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a>

#### 4.2.4. *model.biblPart*

<b>model.biblPart</b> groups elements which represent components of a bibliographic description. [3.12. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">bibl</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.imprintPart</a> [ <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> ] <a href="#">model.respLike</a> [ <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> ] <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">edition</a>

#### 4.2.5. *model.common*

<b>model.common</b> groups common chunk- and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">figure</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.divPart</a> [ <a href="#">model.lLike</a> [ <a href="#">l</a> ] <a href="#">model.pLike</a> [ <a href="#">p</a> ] <a href="#">lg</a> ] <a href="#">model.inter</a> [ <a href="#">model.attributable</a> [ <a href="#">model.quoteLike</a> [ <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">quote</a> ]] <a href="#">model.biblLike</a> [ <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> ] <a href="#">model.egLike</a> <a href="#">model.labelLike</a> <a href="#">model.listLike</a> [ <a href="#">list</a> ] <a href="#">model.oddDecl</a> <a href="#">model.stageLike</a> ] <a href="#">q</a>
<b>Note</b>	This class defines the set of chunk- and inter-level elements; it is used in many content models, including those for textual divisions.

#### 4.2.6. *model.dateLike*

<b>model.dateLike</b> groups elements containing temporal expressions. [3.6.4. Dates and Times 13.4. Dates]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">model.pPart.data</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">date</a>

#### 4.2.7. *model.divBottom*

<b>model.divBottom</b> groups elements appearing at the end of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.divBottomPart</a> [ <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> ] <a href="#">model.divWrapper</a> [ <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> ]

#### 4.2.8. *model.divBottomPart*

<b>model.divBottomPart</b> groups elements which can occur only at the end of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">model.divBottom</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">trailer</a>

#### 4.2.9. *model.divLike*

<b>model.divLike</b> groups elements used to represent un-numbered generic structural divisions.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">front</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">div</a>

#### 4.2.10. *model.divPart*

<b>model.divPart</b> groups paragraph-level elements appearing directly within divisions. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei

Used by	<a href="#">macro.specialPara</a> <a href="#">model.common</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.ILike[l]</a> <a href="#">model.pLike[p]</a> <a href="#">lg</a>
Note	Note that this element class does not include members of the <a href="#">model.inter</a> class, which can appear either within or between paragraph-level items.

#### 4.2.11. *model.divTop*

<b>model.divTop</b> groups elements appearing at the beginning of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	<a href="#">tei</a>
Used by	<a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.divTopPart</a> [ <a href="#">model.headLike</a> [ <a href="#">head</a> ] <a href="#">signed</a> ] <a href="#">model.divWrapper</a> [ <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> ]

#### 4.2.12. *model.divTopPart*

<b>model.divTopPart</b> groups elements which can occur only at the beginning of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	<a href="#">tei</a>
Used by	<a href="#">model.divTop</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.headLike</a> [ <a href="#">head</a> ] <a href="#">signed</a>

#### 4.2.13. *model.divWrapper*

<b>model.divWrapper</b> groups elements which can appear at either top or bottom of a textual division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	<a href="#">tei</a>
Used by	<a href="#">model.divBottom</a> <a href="#">model.divTop</a>
Members	<a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a>

#### 4.2.14. *model.emphLike*

<b>model.emphLike</b> groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct and to which a specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	<a href="#">tei</a>
Used by	<a href="#">model.highlighted</a> <a href="#">model.limitedPhrase</a>
Members	<a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">title</a>

#### 4.2.15. *model.frontPart*

<b>model.frontPart</b> groups elements which appear at the level of divisions within front or back matter. [7.1. Front and Back Matter]	
Module	<a href="#">tei</a>
Used by	<a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">front</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.frontPart.drama</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a>

#### 4.2.16. *model.global*

<b>model.global</b> groups elements which may appear at any point within a TEI text. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	<a href="#">tei</a>
Used by	<a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">macro.phraseSeq</a> <a href="#">macro.phraseSeq.limited</a> <a href="#">macro.specialPara</a> <a href="#">model.paraPart</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <a href="#">w</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.global.edit</a> <a href="#">model.global.meta</a> <a href="#">model.milestoneLike</a> [ <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">pb</a> ] <a href="#">model.note-Like</a> [ <a href="#">note</a> ] <a href="#">figure</a>

#### 4.2.17. *model.graphicLike*

<b>model.graphicLike</b> groups elements containing images, formulae, and similar objects. [3.10. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]	
--	--

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>cit</u> <u>figure</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>graphic</u>

#### 4.2.18. *model.headLike*

<b>model.headLike</b> groups elements used to provide a title or heading at the start of a text division.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>figure</u> <u>model.divTopPart</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>head</u>

#### 4.2.19. *model.hiLike*

<b>model.hiLike</b> groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct but to which no specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.highlighted</u> <u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>w</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>hi</u> <u>q</u>

#### 4.2.20. *model.highlighted*

<b>model.highlighted</b> groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>bibl</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.emphLike</u> [ <u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u> ] <u>model.hiLike</u> [ <u>hi</u> <u>q</u> ]

#### 4.2.21. *model.imprintPart*

<b>model.imprintPart</b> groups the bibliographic elements which occur inside imprints. [3.12. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>imprint</u> <u>model.biblPart</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u>

#### 4.2.22. *model.inter*

<b>model.inter</b> groups elements which can appear either within or between paragraph-like elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>head</u> <u>l</u> <u>macro.limitedContent</u> <u>macro.specialPara</u> <u>model.common</u> <u>model.paraPart</u> <u>trailer</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.attributable</u> [ <u>model.quoteLike</u> [ <u>cit</u> <u>quote</u> ]] <u>model.biblLike</u> [ <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> ] <u>model.eg-Like</u> <u>model.labelLike</u> <u>model.listLike</u> [ <u>list</u> ] <u>model.oddDecl</u> <u>model.stageLike</u>

#### 4.2.23. *model.lLike*

<b>model.lLike</b> groups elements representing metrical components such as verse lines.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>head</u> <u>lg</u> <u>model.divPart</u> <u>model.paraPart</u> <u>trailer</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>l</u>

#### 4.2.24. *model.limitedPhrase*

<b>model.limitedPhrase</b> groups phrase-level elements excluding those elements primarily intended for transcription of existing sources. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei

Used by	<a href="#">macro.limitedContent</a> <a href="#">macro.phraseSeq.limited</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.emphLike[emph foreign gloss term title]</a> <a href="#">model.hiLike[hi q]</a> <a href="#">model.pPart.data[mod-el.addressLike model.dateLike[date] model.measureLike model.nameLike[model.name-Like.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart model.placeS-tateLike[model.placeNamePart[placeName]]]</a> <a href="#">model.pPart.editorial[abbr]</a> <a href="#">model.pPart.ms-desc</a> <a href="#">model.phrase.xml</a> <a href="#">model.ptrLike[ptr ref]</a>

#### 4.2.25. *model.listLike*

<b>model.listLike</b> groups list-like elements. [3.8. Lists]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">model.inter</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a>
Members	<a href="#">list</a>

#### 4.2.26. *model.milestoneLike*

<b>model.milestoneLike</b> groups milestone-style elements used to represent reference systems. [1.3. The TEI Class System 3.11.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.global</a>
Members	<a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">pb</a>

#### 4.2.27. *model.nameLike*

<b>model.nameLike</b> groups elements which name or refer to a person, place, or organization.	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.pPart.data</a>
Members	<a href="#">model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName]</a> <a href="#">model.offsetLike</a> <a href="#">model.persNamePart</a> <a href="#">model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[placeName]]</a>
Note	A superset of the naming elements that may appear in datelines, addresses, statements of responsibility, etc.

#### 4.2.28. *model.nameLike.agent*

<b>model.nameLike.agent</b> groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies. [3.6. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">model.nameLike</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a>
Members	<a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a>
Note	This class is used in the content model of elements which reference names of people or organizations.

#### 4.2.29. *model.noteLike*

<b>model.noteLike</b> groups globally-available note-like elements. [3.9. Notes, Annotation, and Indexing]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">model.global</a> <a href="#">monogr</a>
Members	<a href="#">note</a>

#### 4.2.30. *model.pLike*

<b>model.pLike</b> groups paragraph-like elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">model.divPart</a> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a>
Members	<a href="#">p</a>

### 4.2.31. *model.pLike.front*

<b>model.pLike.front</b> groups paragraph-like elements which can occur as direct constituents of front matter. [4.6. Title Pages]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>back front</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>byline docImprint docTitle epigraph head titlePart</u>

### 4.2.32. *model.pPart.data*

<b>model.pPart.data</b> groups phrase-level elements containing names, dates, numbers, measures, and similar data. [3.6. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>bibl model.limitedPhrase model.phrase</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.addressLike model.dateLike[date] model.measureLike model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[placeName]]]</u>

### 4.2.33. *model.pPart.edit*

<b>model.pPart.edit</b> groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial correction and transcription. [3.5. Simple Editorial Changes]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>bibl model.phrase w</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.pPart.editorial[abbr] model.pPart.transcriptional</u>

### 4.2.34. *model.pPart.editorial*

<b>model.pPart.editorial</b> groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring. [3.5. Simple Editorial Changes]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>model.limitedPhrase model.pPart.edit</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>abbr</u>

### 4.2.35. *model.pPart*

<b>model.pPart</b> groups elements that may appear in paragraphs and similar elements [3.1. Paragraphs]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>macro.paraContent</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.gLike model.global[model.global.edit model.global.meta model.milestoneLike[cb fw lb pb] model.noteLike[note] figure model.inter[model.attributable[model.quoteLike[cit quote]] model.biblLike[bibl biblStruct] model.egLike model.labelLike model.listLike[list] model.oddDecl model.stageLike] model.lLike[l] model.phrase[model.graphicLike[graphic] model.highlighted[model.emphLike[emph foreign gloss term title] model.hiLike[hi q]] model.lPart model.pPart.data[model.addressLike model.dateLike[date] model.measureLike model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike model.persNamePart model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[placeName]]] model.pPart.edit[model.pPart.editorial[abbr] model.pPart.transcriptional] model.pPart.msdesc model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike[ptr ref] model.segLike[s w] model.specDescLike] lg</u>

### 4.2.36. *model.phrase*

<b>model.phrase</b> groups elements which can occur at the level of individual words or phrases. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>byline date docImprint head l macro.phraseSeq macro.specialPara model.paraPart trailer</u>
<b>Members</b>	<u>model.graphicLike[graphic] model.highlighted[model.emphLike[emph foreign gloss term title] model.hiLike[hi q]] model.lPart model.pPart.data[model.addressLike model.date-</u>

	<a href="#">Like</a> [date] <a href="#">model.measureLike</a> <a href="#">model.nameLike</a> [ <a href="#">model.nameLike.agent</a> [ <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> ] <a href="#">model.offsetLike</a> <a href="#">model.persNamePart</a> <a href="#">model.placeStateLike</a> [ <a href="#">model.placeNamePart</a> [ <a href="#">placeName</a> ]]] <a href="#">model.pPart.edit</a> [ <a href="#">model.pPart.editorial</a> [ <a href="#">abbr</a> ] <a href="#">model.pPart.transcriptional</a> ] <a href="#">model.pPart.msdesc</a> <a href="#">model.phrase.xml</a> <a href="#">model.ptrLike</a> [ <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">ref</a> ] <a href="#">model.segLike</a> [ <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a> ] <a href="#">model.specDescLike</a>
<b>Note</b>	This class of elements can occur within paragraphs, list items, lines of verse, etc.

#### 4.2.37. *model.placeNamePart*

<b>model.placeNamePart</b> groups elements which form part of a place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.placeStateLike</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">placeName</a>

#### 4.2.38. *model.placeStateLike*

<b>model.placeStateLike</b> groups elements which describe changing states of a place.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.nameLike</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.placeNamePart</a> [ <a href="#">placeName</a> ]

#### 4.2.39. *model.ptrLike*

<b>model.ptrLike</b> groups elements used for purposes of location and reference. [3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">model.limitedPhrase</a> <a href="#">model.phrase</a> <a href="#">model.publicationStmtPart.detail</a> <a href="#">monogr</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">ref</a>

#### 4.2.40. *model.publicationStmtPart.agency*

<b>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</b> groups the child elements of a <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> element of the TEI header that indicate an authorising agent. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">publicationStmt</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">publisher</a>
<b>Note</b>	The ‘agency’ child elements, while not required, are required if one of the ‘detail’ child elements is to be used. It is not valid to have a ‘detail’ child element without a preceding ‘agency’ child element. See also <a href="#">model.publicationStmtPart.detail</a> .

#### 4.2.41. *model.publicationStmtPart.detail*

<b>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</b> groups the agency-specific child elements of the <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> element of the TEI header. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">publicationStmt</a>
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">model.ptrLike</a> [ <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">ref</a> ] <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a>
<b>Note</b>	A ‘detail’ child element may not occur unless an ‘agency’ child element precedes it. See also <a href="#">model.publicationStmtPart.agency</a> .

#### 4.2.42. *model.quoteLike*

<b>model.quoteLike</b> groups elements used to directly contain quotations.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">model.attributable</a>

Members	<a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">quote</a>
---------	---

#### 4.2.43. *model.resource*

<b>model.resource</b> groups separate elements which constitute the content of a digital resource, as opposed to its metadata. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">TEI</a>
Members	<a href="#">text</a>

#### 4.2.44. *model.respLike*

<b>model.respLike</b> groups elements which are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic element.	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">model.biblPart</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a>
Members	<a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a>

#### 4.2.45. *model.segLike*

<b>model.segLike</b> groups elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">model.phrase</a>
Members	<a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a>
Note	The principles on which segmentation is carried out, and any special codes or attribute values used, should be defined explicitly in the <segmentation> element of the <encodingDesc> within the associated TEI header.

#### 4.2.46. *model.titlepagePart*

<b>model.titlepagePart</b> groups elements which can occur as direct constituents of a title page, such as <docTitle>, <docAuthor>, <docImprint>, or <epigraph>. [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">titlePage</a>
Members	<a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a>

### 4.3. Attribute classes

#### 4.3.1. *att.anchoring*

<b>att.anchoring</b> (anchoring) provides attributes for use on annotations, e.g. notes and groups of notes describing the existence and position of an anchor for annotations.	
Module	tei
Members	<a href="#">note</a>
Attributes	<p><b>anchored</b> (anchored) indicates whether the copy text shows the exact place of reference for the note.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.truthValue</a></p> <p><b>Default</b> true</p> <p><b>Note</b> In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. 'page 218, lines 3–4'). The <i>anchored</i> attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given, whether by symbol or by prose cross-reference. The value true indicates that such an explicit location is indicated in the copy text; the value false indicates that the copy</p>



	<p>text does not indicate a specific place of attachment for the note. If the specific symbols used in the copy text at the location the note is anchored are to be recorded, use the <i>n</i> attribute.</p> <p><b>targetEnd</b> (target end) points to the end of the span to which the note is attached, if the note is not embedded in the text at that point.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by white-space</p> <p><b>Note</b> This attribute is retained for backwards compatibility; it may be removed at a subsequent release of the Guidelines. The recommended way of pointing to a span of elements is by means of the <b>range</b> function of XPointer, as further described in 16.2.4.6. <b>range()</b>.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;p&gt;(…) tamen reuerendos dominos archiepiscopum et canonicos Leopolienses necnon episcopum in duplicibus Quatuortemporibus&lt;anchor xml:id="A55234"/&gt; totaliter expectandi...&lt;/p&gt; &lt;!-- elsewhere in the document --&gt; &lt;noteGrp targetEnd="#A55234"&gt;   &lt;note xml:lang="en"&gt; Quatuor Tempora, so called dry fast days. &lt;/note&gt;   &lt;note xml:lang="pl"&gt; Quatuor Tempora, tzw. Suche dni postne. &lt;/note&gt; &lt;/noteGrp&gt;</pre>

### 4.3.2. *att.ascribed*

<b>att.ascribed</b> provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be ascribed to a specific individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.ascribed.directed[q]</a> <a href="#">change</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>who</b> indicates the person, or group of people, to whom the element content is ascribed.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by white-space</p> <p>In the following example from Hamlet, speeches (&lt;sp&gt;) in the body of the play are linked to &lt;castItem&gt; elements in the &lt;castList&gt; using the <i>who</i> attribute.</p> <pre>&lt;castItem type="role"&gt;   &lt;role xml:id="Barnardo"&gt;Barnardo&lt;/role&gt; &lt;/castItem&gt; &lt;castItem type="role"&gt;   &lt;role xml:id="Francisco"&gt;Francisco&lt;/role&gt;   &lt;roleDesc&gt;a soldier&lt;/roleDesc&gt; &lt;/castItem&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;sp who="#Barnardo"&gt;   &lt;speaker&gt;Barnardo&lt;/speaker&gt;   &lt;l n="1"&gt;Who's there?&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/sp&gt; &lt;sp who="#Francisco"&gt;   &lt;speaker&gt;Francisco&lt;/speaker&gt;   &lt;l n="2"&gt;Nay, answer me: stand, and unfold yourself.&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/sp&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> For transcribed speech, this will typically identify a participant or participant group; in other contexts, it will point to any identified &lt;person&gt; element.</p>

### 4.3.3. *att.ascribed.directed*

<b>att.ascribed.directed</b> provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be directed at a group or individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">q</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.ascribed</a> (@who)

	<p><b>toWhom</b> indicates the person, or group of people, to whom a speech act or action is directed.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by white-space</p> <p>In the following example from Mary Pix's <i>The False Friend</i>, speeches (&lt;sp&gt;) in the body of the play are linked to &lt;castItem&gt; elements in the &lt;castList&gt; using the <i>toWhom</i> attribute, which is used to specify who the speech is directed to. Additionally, the &lt;stage&gt; includes <i>toWhom</i> to indicate the directionality of the action.</p> <pre>&lt;castItem type="role"&gt;   &lt;role xml:id="emil"&gt;Emilius.&lt;/role&gt; &lt;/castItem&gt; &lt;castItem type="role"&gt;   &lt;role xml:id="lov"&gt;Lovisa&lt;/role&gt; &lt;/castItem&gt; &lt;castItem type="role"&gt;   &lt;role xml:id="serv"&gt;A servant&lt;/role&gt; &lt;/castItem&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;sp who="#emil"   toWhom="#lov"&gt;   &lt;speaker&gt;Emil.&lt;/speaker&gt;   &lt;l n="1"&gt;My love!&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/sp&gt; &lt;sp who="#lov"   toWhom="#emil"&gt;   &lt;speaker&gt;Lov.&lt;/speaker&gt;   &lt;l n="2"&gt;I have no Witness of my Noble Birth&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;stage who="emil"     toWhom="#serv"&gt;Pointing to her Woman.&lt;/stage&gt;   &lt;l&gt;But that poor helpless wretch—&lt;/l&gt; &lt;/sp&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> To indicate the recipient of written correspondence, use the elements used in section 2.4.6. Correspondence Description, rather than a <i>toWhom</i> attribute.</p>
--	--

#### 4.3.4. att.breaking

<b>att.breaking</b> provides attributes to indicate whether or not the element concerned is considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace. [3.11.3. Milestone Elements]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">pb</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>break</b> indicates whether or not the element bearing this attribute should be considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Recommended</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Sample values include</b></p> <p><b>yes</b> the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p><b>no</b> the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p><b>maybe</b> the encoding does not take any position on this issue.</p> <p>In the following lines from the ‘<i>Dream of the Rood</i>’, linebreaks occur in the middle of the words <i>l#ðost</i> and <i>reord-berendum</i>.</p>

	<pre>&lt;ab&gt; ...e#esa tome iu ic#as #e#orden #ita heardo#t . leodum la&lt;lb break="no"/&gt; ðost ærþan ichim lifes #e# rihtne #erymde reord be&lt;lb break="no"/&gt; rendum h#æt me þa#e#eorðode #uldres ealdor ofer... &lt;/ab&gt;</pre>
--	---

### 4.3.5. att.cReferencing

<b>att.cReferencing</b> provides attributes that may be used to supply a <i>canonical reference</i> as a means of identifying the target of a pointer.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>gloss</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>cRef</b> (canonical reference) specifies the destination of the pointer by supplying a canonical reference expressed using the scheme defined in a <code>&lt;refsDecl&gt;</code> element in the TEI header</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.text</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> The value of <i>cRef</i> should be constructed so that when the algorithm for the resolution of canonical references (described in section 16.2.5. Canonical References) is applied to it the result is a valid URI reference to the intended target.</p> <p>The <code>&lt;refsDecl&gt;</code> to use may be indicated with the <i>decls</i> attribute.</p> <p>Currently these Guidelines only provide for a single canonical reference to be encoded on any given <code>&lt;ptr&gt;</code> element.</p>

### 4.3.6. att.canonical

<b>att.canonical</b> provides attributes that can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced. [13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>att.naming</u> [ <u>att.personal</u> [ <u>name</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> ] <u>author</u> <u>pubPlace</u> ] <u>authority</u> <u>date</u> <u>docTitle</u> <u>funder</u> <u>principal</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>resp</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>term</u> <u>title</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>key</b> provides an externally-defined means of identifying the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value of some kind.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.text</u></p> <pre>&lt;author&gt;   &lt;name key="name 427308"     type="organisation"&gt;[New Zealand Parliament, Legislative Council]&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/author&gt;</pre> <pre>&lt;author&gt;   &lt;name key="Hugo, Victor (1802-1885)"     ref="http://www.idref.fr/026927608"&gt;Victor Hugo&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/author&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The value may be a unique identifier from a database, or any other externally-defined string identifying the referent.</p> <p>No particular syntax is proposed for the values of the <i>key</i> attribute, since its form will depend entirely on practice within a given project. For the same reason, this attribute is not recommended in data interchange, since there is no way of ensuring that the values used by one project are distinct from those used by another. In such a situation, a preferable approach for magic tokens which follows standard practice on the Web is to use a <i>ref</i> attribute whose value is a tag URI as defined in RFC 4151.</p> <p><b>ref</b> (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p>

	<p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by white-space</p> <pre>&lt;name ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/109557338" type="person"&gt;Seamus Heaney&lt;/name&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The value must point directly to one or more XML elements or other resources by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied the implication is that the name identifies several distinct entities.</p>
--	--

### 4.3.7. *att.dateable*

<b>att.dateable</b> provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dates, times, or dateable events. [3.6.4. Dates and Times 13.4. Dates]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">title</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>att.dateable.w3c</b> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to) <b>att.dateable.iso</b> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) <b>att.dateable.custom</b> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)</p> <p><b>calendar</b> indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by white-space</p> <p><b>Schematron</b> &lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@calendar]"&gt; &lt;sch:assert test="string-length( normalize-space(.) ) gt 0"&gt; @calendar indicates one or more systems or calendars to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this &lt;sch:name/&gt; element has no textual content.&lt;/sch:assert&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</p> <pre>He was born on &lt;date calendar="#gregorian"&gt;Feb. 22, 1732&lt;/date&gt; (&lt;date when="1732-02-22"&gt;Feb. 11, 1731/32, O.S.&lt;/date&gt;).</pre> <pre>He was born on &lt;date calendar="#gregorian #julian" when="1732-02-22"&gt;Feb. 22, 1732 (Feb. 11, 1731/32, O.S.)&lt;/date&gt;.</pre> <p><b>Note</b> Note that the <i>calendar</i> attribute (unlike <i>datingMethod</i> defined in <b>att.dateable.custom</b>) defines the calendar system of the date in the original material defined by the parent element, <i>not</i> the calendar to which the date is normalized.</p> <p><b>period</b> supplies pointers to one or more definitions of named periods of time (typically &lt;category&gt;s or &lt;calendar&gt;s) within which the dateable item is understood to have occurred.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by white-space</p>
<b>Note</b>	This 'superclass' provides attributes that can be used to provide normalized values of temporal information. By default, the attributes from the <b>att.dateable.w3c</b> class are provided. If the module for names & dates is loaded, this class also provides attributes from the <b>att.dateable.iso</b> and <b>att.dateable.custom</b> classes. In general, the possible values of attributes restricted to the W3C datatypes form a subset of those values available via the ISO 8601 standard. However, the greater expressiveness of the ISO datatypes may not be needed, and there exists much greater software support for the W3C datatypes.

### 4.3.8. *att.dateable.custom*

<b>att.dateable.custom</b> provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dateable events to a custom dating system (i.e. other than the Gregorian used by W3 and ISO). [13.4. Dates]
---

<b>Module</b>	namesdates
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.dataable</a> [ <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">title</a> ]
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>when-custom</b> supplies the value of a date or time in some custom standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.word</a> separated by whitespace</p> <p>The following are examples of custom date or time formats that are <i>not</i> valid ISO or W3C format normalizations, normalized to a different dating system</p> <pre>&lt;p&gt;Alhazen died in Cairo on the &lt;date when="1040-03-06"   when-custom="431-06-12"&gt; 12th day of Jumada t-Tania, 430 AH &lt;/date&gt;.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;The current world will end at the &lt;date when="2012-12-21"   when-custom="13.0.0.0"&gt;end of B'ak'tun 13&lt;/date&gt;.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;The Battle of Meggidu (&lt;date when-custom="Thutmose_III:23"&gt;23rd year of reign of Thutmose III&lt;/date&gt;).&lt;/p&gt; &lt;p&gt;Esidorus bixit in pace annos LXX plus minus sub &lt;date when-custom="Ind:4-10-11"&gt;die XI mensis Octobris indictione IIII&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre> <p>Not all custom date formulations will have Gregorian equivalents. The <i>when-custom</i> attribute and other custom dating are not constrained to a datatype by the TEI, but individual projects are recommended to regularize and document their dating formats.</p> <p><b>notBefore-custom</b> specifies the earliest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.word</a> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>notAfter-custom</b> specifies the latest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.word</a> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>from-custom</b> indicates the starting point of the period in some custom standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.word</a> separated by whitespace</p> <pre>&lt;event xml:id="FIRE1"   datingMethod="#julian"   from-custom="1666-09-02"   to-custom="1666-09-05"&gt;   &lt;head&gt;The Great Fire of London&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;p&gt;The Great Fire of London burned through a large part     of the city of London.&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/event&gt;</pre> <p><b>to-custom</b> indicates the ending point of the period in some custom standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.word</a> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>datingPoint</b> supplies a pointer to some location defining a named point in time with reference to which the dataable item is understood to have occurred</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></p> <p><b>datingMethod</b> supplies a pointer to a <a href="#">calendar</a> element or other means of interpreting the values of the custom dating attributes.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></p> <pre>Contayning the Originall, Antiquity, Increa#e, Moderne e#tate, and de#cription of that Citie, written in the yeare</pre>

	<pre>&lt;date when-custom="1598" calendar="#julian" datingMethod="#julian"&gt;1598&lt;/date&gt;. by Iohn Stow Citizen of London.</pre> <p>In this example, the <i>calendar</i> attribute points to a <i>&lt;calendar&gt;</i> element for the Julian calendar, specifying that the text content of the <i>&lt;date&gt;</i> element is a Julian date, and the <i>datingMethod</i> attribute also points to the Julian calendar to indicate that the content of the <i>when-custom</i> attribute value is Julian too.</p> <pre>&lt;date when="1382-06-28" when-custom="6890-06-20" datingMethod="#creationOfWorld"&gt; μ### ##### ### &lt;num&gt;#&lt;/num&gt; ##### &lt;num&gt;###&lt;/num&gt; &lt;/date&gt;</pre> <p>In this example, a date is given in a Mediaeval text measured ‘from the creation of the world’, which is normalized (in <i>when</i>) to the Gregorian date, but is also normalized (in <i>when-custom</i>) to a machine-actionable, numeric version of the date from the Creation.</p> <p><b>Note</b> Note that the <i>datingMethod</i> attribute (unlike <i>calendar</i> defined in <i>att.dataable</i>) defines the calendar or dating system to which the date described by the parent element is normalized (i.e. in the <i>when-custom</i> or other <i>X-custom</i> attributes), <i>not</i> the calendar of the original date in the element.</p>
--	--

#### 4.3.9. att.dataable.iso

<b>att.dataable.iso</b> provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events using the ISO 8601:2004 standard. [3.6.4. Dates and Times 13.4. Dates]		
<b>Module</b>	namesdates	
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.dataable</a> [ <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">title</a> ]	
<b>Attributes</b>	when-iso	<p>supplies the value of a date or time in a standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.iso</a></p> <p>The following are examples of ISO date, time, and date &amp; time formats that are <i>not</i> valid W3C format normalizations.</p> <pre>&lt;date when-iso="1996-09-24T07:25+00"&gt;Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning&lt;/date&gt; &lt;date when-iso="1996-09-24T03:25-04"&gt;Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning&lt;/date&gt; &lt;time when-iso="1999-01-04T20:42-05"&gt;4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm&lt;/time&gt; &lt;time when-iso="1999-W01-1T20,70-05"&gt;4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm&lt;/time&gt; &lt;date when-iso="2006-05-18T10:03"&gt;a few minutes after ten in the morning on Thu 18 May&lt;/date&gt; &lt;time when-iso="03:00"&gt;3 A.M.&lt;/time&gt; &lt;time when-iso="14"&gt;around two&lt;/time&gt; &lt;time when-iso="15,5"&gt;half past three&lt;/time&gt;</pre> <p>All of the examples of the <i>when</i> attribute in the <i>att.dataable.w3c</i> class are also valid with respect to this attribute.</p> <pre>He likes to be punctual. I said &lt;q&gt; &lt;time when-iso="12"&gt;around noon&lt;/time&gt; &lt;/q&gt;, and he showed up at &lt;time when-iso="12:00:00"&gt;12 O'clock&lt;/time&gt; on the dot.</pre> <p>The second occurrence of <i>&lt;time&gt;</i> could have been encoded with the <i>when</i> attribute, as 12:00:00 is a valid time with respect to the W3C <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> specification. The first occurrence could not.</p>
	notBefore-iso	<p>specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.iso</a></p>
	notAfter-iso	<p>specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p>

	<p><b>Datatype</b>    <u>teidata.temporal.iso</u></p> <p>from-iso       indicates the starting point of the period in standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b>       Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>    <u>teidata.temporal.iso</u></p> <p>to-iso       indicates the ending point of the period in standard form.</p> <p><b>Status</b>       Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>    <u>teidata.temporal.iso</u></p>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date &amp; time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by ISO 8601:2004, using the Gregorian calendar.</p> <p>If both <i>when-iso</i> and <i>dur-iso</i> are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. That is,</p> <pre>&lt;date when-iso="2007-06-01" dur-iso="P8D"/&gt;</pre> <p>indicates the same time period as</p> <pre>&lt;date when-iso="2007-06-01/P8D"/&gt;</pre> <p>In providing a 'regularized' form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.</p>

#### 4.3.10. att.dataable.w3c

<b>att.dataable.w3c</b> provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events conforming to the <i>W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> . [3.6.4. Dates and Times 13.4. Dates]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>att.dataable</u> [ <u>author</u> <u>change</u> <u>date</u> <u>funder</u> <u>licence</u> <u>name</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>principal</u> <u>resp</u> <u>title</u> ]
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>when</b>       supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b>       Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>    <u>teidata.temporal.w3c</u></p> <p>Examples of W3C date, time, and date &amp; time formats.</p> <pre>&lt;p&gt;   &lt;date when="1945-10-24"&gt;24 Oct 45&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="1996-09-24T07:25:00Z"&gt;September 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;time when="1999-01-04T20:42:00-05:00"&gt;Jan 4 1999 at 8 pm&lt;/time&gt;   &lt;time when="14:12:38"&gt;fourteen twelve and 38 seconds&lt;/time&gt;   &lt;date when="1962-10"&gt;October of 1962&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="--06-12"&gt;June 12th&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="---01"&gt;the first of the month&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="--08"&gt;August&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="2006"&gt;MMVI&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="0056"&gt;AD 56&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;date when="-0056"&gt;56 BC&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre> <p>This list begins in the year 1632, more precisely on Trinity Sunday, i.e. the Sunday after Pentecost, in that year the</p> <pre>&lt;date calendar="#julian"   when="1632-06-06"&gt;27th of May (old style)&lt;/date&gt;.</pre> <pre>&lt;opener&gt;   &lt;dateline&gt;     &lt;placeName&gt;Dorchester, Village,&lt;/placeName&gt;     &lt;date when="1828-03-02"&gt;March 2d. 1828.&lt;/date&gt;   &lt;/dateline&gt;   &lt;salute&gt;To     Mrs. Cornell,&lt;/salute&gt; Sunday &lt;time when="12:00:00"&gt;noon.&lt;/time&gt; &lt;/opener&gt;</pre> <p><b>notBefore</b>    specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b>       Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b>    <u>teidata.temporal.w3c</u></p>

	<p><b>notAfter</b> specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p> <p><b>from</b> indicates the starting point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p> <p><b>to</b> indicates the ending point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.temporal.w3c</a></p>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@when]"&gt; &lt;sch:report test="@notBefore @notAfter @from @to" role="nonfatal"&gt;The @when attribute cannot be used with any other att.dateable.w3c attributes.&lt;/sch:report&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</code>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@from]"&gt; &lt;sch:report test="@notBefore" role="nonfatal"&gt;The @from and @notBefore attributes cannot be used together.&lt;/sch:report&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</code>
<b>Schematron</b>	<code>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@to]"&gt; &lt;sch:report test="@notAfter" role="nonfatal"&gt;The @to and @notAfter attributes cannot be used together.&lt;/sch:report&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</code>
<b>Example</b>	<code>&lt;date from="1863-05-28" to="1863-06-01"&gt;28 May through 1 June 1863&lt;/date&gt;</code>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date &amp; time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>, using the Gregorian calendar.</p> <p>The most commonly-encountered format for the date portion of a temporal attribute is yyyy-mm-dd, but yyyy, --mm, ---dd, yyyy-mm, or --mm-dd may also be used. For the time part, the form hh:mm:ss is used.</p> <p>Note that this format does not currently permit use of the value 0000 to represent the year 1 BCE; instead the value -0001 should be used.</p>

#### 4.3.11. att.datecat

<b>att.datecat</b> provides attributes that are used to align XML elements or attributes with the appropriate Data Categories (DCs) defined by an external taxonomy, in this way establishing the identity of information containers and values, and providing means of interpreting them. [9.5.2. Lexical View 18.3. Other Atomic Feature Values]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.segLike[s w]</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>datecat</b> provides a pointer to a definition of, and/or general information about, (a) an information container (element or attribute) or (b) a value of an information container (element content or attribute value), by referencing an external taxonomy or ontology. If <i>valueDatecat</i> is present in the immediate context, this attribute takes on role (a), while <i>valueDatecat</i> performs role (b).</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by white-space</p> <p><b>valueDatecat</b> provides a definition of, and/or general information about a value of an information container (element content or attribute value), by reference to an external taxonomy or ontology. Used especially where a contrast with <i>datecat</i> is needed.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by white-space</p>



	<p>targetDatcat provides a definition of, and/or general information about, information structure of an object referenced or modeled by the containing element, by reference to an external taxonomy or ontology. This attribute has the characteristics of the <i>datcat</i> attribute, except that it addresses not its containing element, but an object that is being referenced or modeled by its containing element.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <i>teidata.pointer</i> separated by white-space</p>	
<p><b>Example</b></p>	<p>The example below presents the TEI encoding of the name-value pair &lt;part of speech, common noun&gt;, where the name (key) ‘part of speech’ is abbreviated as ‘POS’, and the value, ‘common noun’ is symbolized by ‘NN’. The entire name-value pair is encoded by means of the element &lt;f&gt;. In TEI XML, that element acts as the container, labeled with the <i>name</i> attribute. Its contents may be complex or simple. In the case at hand, the content is the symbol ‘NN’. The <i>datcat</i> attribute relates the feature <i>name</i> (i.e., the key) to the data category ‘part of speech’, while the attribute <i>valueDatcat</i> relates the feature <i>value</i> to the data category <i>common noun</i>. Both these data categories should be defined in an external and preferably open reference taxonomy or ontology.</p> <pre>&lt;f&gt;   &lt;f name="POS"     datcat="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-396_5a972b93-2294-ab5c-a541-7c344c5f26c3"&gt;     &lt;symbol valueDatcat="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-1256_7ec6083c-23d4-224d-6f94-eebbe6861545"       value="NN" /&gt;   &lt;/f&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/f&gt;</pre> <p>‘NN’ is the symbol for common noun used e.g. in the CLAWS-7 tagset defined by the University Centre for Computer Corpus Research on Language at the University of Lancaster. The very same data category used for tagging an early version of the British National Corpus, and coming from the BNC Basic (C5) tagset, uses the symbol ‘NN0’ (rather than ‘NN’). Making these values semantically interoperable would be extremely difficult without a human expert if they were not anchored in a single point of an established reference taxonomy of morphosyntactic data categories. In the case at hand, the string ‘http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-1256_7ec6083c-23d4-224d-6f94-eebbe6861545’ is both a persistent identifier of the data category in question, as well as a pointer to a shared definition of <i>common noun</i>. While the symbols ‘NN’, ‘NN0’, and many others (often coming from languages other than English) are implicitly members of the container category ‘part of speech’, it is sometimes useful not to rely on such an implicit relationship but rather use an explicit identifier for that data category, to distinguish it from other morphosyntactic data categories, such as gender, tense, etc. For that purpose, the above example uses the <i>datcat</i> attribute to reference a definition of <i>part of speech</i>. The reference taxonomy in this example is the CLARIN Concept Registry. If the feature structure markup exemplified above is to be repeated many times in a single document, it is much more efficient to gather the persistent identifiers in a single place and to only reference them, implicitly or directly, from feature structure markup. The following example is much more concise than the one above and relies on the concepts of feature structure declaration and feature value library, discussed in chapter .</p> <pre>&lt;f&gt;   &lt;f name="POS" fVal="#commonNoun" /&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/f&gt;</pre> <p>The assumption here is that the relevant feature values are collected in a place that the annotation document in question has access to — preferably, a single document per linguistic resource, for example an &lt;fsdDecl&gt; that is XIncluded as a sibling of &lt;text&gt; or a child of &lt;encodingDesc&gt;; a &lt;taxonomy&gt; available resource-wide (e.g., in a shared header) is also an option. The example below presents an &lt;fvLib&gt; element that collects the relevant feature values (most of them omitted). At the same time, this example shows one way of encoding a <i>tagset</i>, i.e., an established inventory of values of (in the case at hand) morphosyntactic categories.</p> <pre>&lt;fvLib n="POS values"&gt;   &lt;symbol xml:id="commonNoun" value="NN"     datcat="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-396_5a972b93-2294-ab5c-a541-7c344c5f26c3" /&gt;   &lt;symbol xml:id="properNoun" value="NP"</pre>	

	<pre>       datcat="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-1371_fbebd9ec-a7f4-9a36-d6e9-88ee16b944ae"/&gt;     &lt;!-- ... --&gt;   &lt;/fvLib&gt; </pre> <p>Note that these Guidelines do not prescribe a specific choice between <i>datcat</i> and <i>valueDatcat</i> in such cases. The former is the generic way of referencing a data category, whereas the latter is more specific, in that it references a data category that represents a value. The choice between them comes into play where a single element — or a tight element complex, such as the <code>&lt;f&gt;/&lt;symbol&gt;</code> complex illustrated above — make it necessary or useful to distinguish between the container data category and its value.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>In the context of dictionaries designed with semantic interoperability in mind, the following example ensures that the <code>&lt;pos&gt;</code> element is interpreted as the same information container as in the case of the example of <code>&lt;f name="POS"&gt;</code> above.</p> <pre> &lt;gramGrp&gt;   &lt;pos datcat="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-396_5a972b93-2294-ab5c-a541-7c344c5f26c3"     valueDatcat="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-1256_7ec6083c-23d4-224d-6f94-eece6861545" /&gt; &lt;/gramGrp&gt; </pre> <p>Efficiency of this type of interoperable markup demands that the references to the particular data categories should best be provided in a single place within the dictionary (or a single place within the project), rather than being repeated inside every entry. For the container elements, this can be achieved at the level of <code>&lt;tagUsage&gt;</code>, although here, the <i>valueDatcat</i> attribute should be used, because it is not the <code>&lt;tagUsage&gt;</code> element that is associated with the relevant data category, but rather the element <code>&lt;pos&gt;</code> (or <code>&lt;case&gt;</code>, etc.) that is described by <code>&lt;tagUsage&gt;</code>:</p> <pre> &lt;tagsDecl partial="true"&gt;   &lt;!-- ... --&gt;   &lt;namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"&gt;     &lt;tagUsage gi="pos"       targetDatcat="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-396_5a972b93-2294-ab5c-a541-7c344c5f26c3"&gt;Contains the part     &lt;tagUsage gi="case"       targetDatcat="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-1840_9f4e319c-f233-6c90-9117-7270e215f039"&gt;Contains informat   &lt;/namespace&gt; &lt;/tagsDecl&gt; </pre> <p>Another possibility is to shorten the URIs by means of the <code>&lt;prefixDef&gt;</code> mechanism, as illustrated below:</p> <pre> &lt;listPrefixDef&gt;   &lt;prefixDef ident="ccr" matchPattern="pos"     replacementPattern="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-396_5a972b93-2294-ab5c-a541-7c344c5f26c3"/&gt;   &lt;prefixDef ident="ccr" matchPattern="adj"     replacementPattern="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-1230_23653c21-fca1-edf8-fd7c-3df2d6499157"/&gt; &lt;/listPrefixDef&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;entry&gt;   &lt;!--...--&gt;   &lt;form&gt;     &lt;orth&gt;isotope&lt;/orth&gt;   &lt;/form&gt;   &lt;gramGrp&gt;     &lt;pos datcat="ccr:pos"       valueDatcat="ccr:adj"&gt;adj&lt;/pos&gt;   &lt;/gramGrp&gt;   &lt;!--...--&gt; &lt;/entry&gt; </pre> <p>This mechanism creates implications that are not always wanted, among others, in the case at hand, suggesting that the identifiers ‘pos’ and ‘adj’ belong to a namespace associated with the CLARIN Concept Repository (CCR), whereas that is solely a shorthand mechanism whose scope is the current resource. Documenting this clearly in the header of the dictionary is therefore advised. Yet another possibility is to associate the information about the relationship between a TEI markup element and the data category that it is intended to model already at the level of modeling the dictionary resource, that is, at the level of the ODD, in <code>&lt;equiv&gt;</code> element that is a child of <code>&lt;elementSpec&gt;</code> or <code>&lt;attDef&gt;</code>.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>The <i>targetDatcat</i> attribute is designed to be used in, e.g., feature structure declarations, and is analogous to the <i>targetLang</i> attribute of the <code>att.pointing</code> class, in that it describes the object that is being referenced, rather than the referencing object.</p> <pre> &lt;fDecl name="POS"   targetDatcat="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-396_5a972b93-2294-ab5c-a541-7c344c5f26c3"&gt;   &lt;fDescr&gt;part of speech (morphosyntactic category)&lt;/fDescr&gt;   &lt;vRange&gt;   &lt;vAlt&gt; </pre>

```

<symbol value="NN"
  datcat="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-1256_7ec6083c-23d4-224d-6f94-eebbe6861545"/>
<symbol value="NP"
  datcat="http://hdl.handle.net/11459/CCR_C-1371_fbcbd9ec-a7f4-9a36-d6e9-88ee16b944ae"/>
<!-- ... -->
</vAlt>
</vRange>
</fDecl>

```

Above, the `<fDecl>` uses *targetDatcat*, because if it were to use *datcat*, it would be asserting that it is an instance of the container data category *part of speech*, whereas it is not — it models a container (`<f>`) that encodes a part of speech. Note also that it is the `<f>` that is modeled above, not its values, which are used as direct references to data categories; hence the use of *datcat* in the `<symbol>` element.

#### Note

The TEI Abstract Model can be expressed as a hierarchy of attribute-value matrices (AVMs) of various types and of various levels of complexity, nested or grouped in various ways. At the most abstract level, an AVM consists of an information container and the value (contents) of that container.

A simple example of an XML serialization of such structures is, on the one hand, the opening and closing tags that delimit and name the container, and, on the other, the content enclosed by the two tags that constitutes the value. An analogous example is an attribute name and the value of that attribute.

In a TEI XML example of two equivalent serializations expressing the name-value pair `<part-of-speech, common-noun>`, namely `<pos>commonNoun</pos>` and `pos="common-noun"`, one would classify the element `<pos>` and the attribute *pos* as containers (mapping onto the first member of the relevant name-value pair), while the character data content of `<pos>` or the value of *pos* would be seen as mapping onto the second member of the pair.

The `att.datcat` class provides means of addressing the containers and their values, while at the same time providing a way to interpret them in the context of external taxonomies or ontologies. Aligning e.g. both the `<pos>` element and the *pos* attribute with the same value of an external reference point (i.e., an entry in an agreed taxonomy) affirms the identity of the concept serialised by both the element container and the attribute container, and optionally provides a definition of that concept (in the case at hand, the concept *part of speech*).

The value of the `att.datcat` attributes should be a PID (persistent identifier) that points to a specific — and, ideally, shared — taxonomy or ontology. Among the resources that can, to a lesser or greater extent, be used as inventories of (more or less) standardized linguistic categories are the GOLD ontology, CLARIN CCR, OLiA, or TermWeb's DatCatInfo, and also the Universal Dependencies inventory, on the assumption that its URIs are going to persist. It is imaginable that a project may choose to address a local taxonomy store instead, but this risks losing the advantage of interchangeability with other projects.

Historically, *datcat* and *valueDatcat* originate from the (now obsolete) ISO 12620:2009 standard, describing the data model and procedures for a Data Category Registry (DCR). The current version of that standard, ISO 12620-1, does not standardize the serialization of pointers, merely mentioning the TEI `att.datcat` as an example.

Note that no constraint prevents the occurrence of a combination of `att.datcat` attributes: the `<fDecl>` element, which is a natural bearer of the *targetDatcat* attribute, is an instance of a specific modeling element, and, in principle, could be semantically fixed by an appropriate reference taxonomy of modeling devices.

### 4.3.12. att.declarable

**att.declarable** provides attributes for those elements in the TEI header which may be independently selected by means of the special purpose *decls* attribute. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	bibl biblStruct sourceDesc
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>default indicates whether or not this element is selected by default when its parent is selected.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.truthValue</a></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> <b>true</b>  <b>are:</b> This element is selected if its parent is selected</p> <p><b>false</b>  This element can only be selected explicitly, unless it is the only one of its kind, in which case it is selected if its parent is selected.[Default]</p>

<b>Note</b>	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text. Only one element of a particular type may have a <i>default</i> attribute with a value of true.
-------------	---

### 4.3.13. att.declaring

<b>att.declaring</b> provides attributes for elements which may be independently associated with a particular declarable element within the header, thus overriding the inherited default for that element. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>back</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>front</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>lg</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>text</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>decls</b> (declarations) identifies one or more <i>declarable elements</i> within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p>
<b>Note</b>	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text.

### 4.3.14. att.dimensions

<b>att.dimensions</b> provides attributes for describing the size of physical objects.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>date</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p><b>unit</b> names the unit used for the measurement</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b> <b>cm</b> (centimetres)</p> <p><b>mm</b> (millimetres)</p> <p><b>in</b> (inches)</p> <p><b>line</b> lines of text</p> <p><b>char</b> (characters) characters of text</p> <p><b>quantity</b> specifies the length in the units specified</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.numeric</u></p> <p><b>extent</b> indicates the size of the object concerned using a project-specific vocabulary combining quantity and units in a single string of words.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.text</u></p> <p><code>&lt;gap extent="5 words"/&gt;</code></p> <p><code>&lt;height extent="half the page"/&gt;</code></p> <p><b>precision</b> characterizes the precision of the values specified by the other attributes.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.certainty</u></p>

	scope	where the measurement summarizes more than one observation, specifies the applicability of this measurement. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u> <b>Sample values include:</b> <b>all</b> measurement applies to all instances. <b>most</b> measurement applies to most of the instances inspected. <b>range</b> measurement applies to only the specified range of instances.
--	-------	--

#### 4.3.15. *att.divLike*

<b>att.divLike</b> provides attributes common to all elements which behave in the same way as divisions. [4. Default Text Structure]		
<b>Module</b>	tei	
<b>Members</b>	<u>div lg</u>	
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)</p> <p>org (organization) specifies how the content of the division is organized. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u> <b>Legal values are:</b> <b>com-</b> <b>pos-</b> no claim is made about the sequence in which <b>ite</b> the immediate contents of this division are to be processed, or their inter-relationships. <b>uni-</b> <b>form</b> the immediate contents of this element are regarded as forming a logical unit, to be processed in sequence.[Default]</p> <p>sample indicates whether this division is a sample of the original source and if so, from which part. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u> <b>Legal values are:</b> <b>initial</b> division lacks material present at end in source. <b>medial</b> division lacks material at start and end. <b>final</b> division lacks material at start. <b>unknown</b> position of sampled material within original unknown. <b>completed</b> division is not a sample.[Default]</p>	

#### 4.3.16. *att.docStatus*

<b>att.docStatus</b> provides attributes for use on metadata elements describing the status of a document.		
<b>Module</b>	tei	

Members	bibl biblStruct change revisionDesc
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>status describes the status of a document either currently or, when associated with a dated element, at the time indicated.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p><b>Sample values include:</b> ap-proved can-di-date cleared dep-re-cat-ed draft [Default] em-bar-goed ex-pired frozen gal-ley pro-posed pub-lished rec-om-men-da-tion sub-mit-ted un-fin-ished with-drawn</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;revisionDesc status="published"&gt;   &lt;change when="2010-10-21"     status="published"/&gt;   &lt;change when="2010-10-02" status="cleared"/&gt;   &lt;change when="2010-08-02"     status="embargoed"/&gt;   &lt;change when="2010-05-01" status="frozen"     who="#MSM"/&gt;   &lt;change when="2010-03-01" status="draft"     who="#LB"/&gt; &lt;/revisionDesc&gt;</pre>

### 4.3.17. att.editLike

<b>att.editLike</b> provides attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention or interpretation of any kind. [3.5. Simple Editorial Changes 10.3.1. Origination 13.3.2. The Person Element 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>date</u> <u>name</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>evidence indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>in-</b> there is internal evidence to support the intervention.</li> <li><b>ex-</b> there is external evidence to support the intervention.</li> <li><b>con-</b> the intervention or interpretation has been made by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.</li> </ul> <p>instant indicates whether this is an instant revision or not.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></p> <p><b>Default</b> false</p>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The members of this attribute class are typically used to represent any kind of editorial intervention in a text, for example a correction or interpretation, or to date or localize manuscripts etc.</p> <p>Each pointer on the <i>source</i> (if present) corresponding to a witness or witness group should reference a bibliographic citation such as a &lt;witness&gt;, &lt;msDesc&gt;, or &lt;bibl&gt; element, or another external bibliographic citation, documenting the source concerned.</p>

### 4.3.18. att.edition

<b>att.edition</b> provides attributes identifying the source edition from which some encoded feature derives.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>cb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>pb</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>ed (edition) supplies a sigil or other arbitrary identifier for the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>edRef (edition reference) provides a pointer to the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;l&gt;Of Mans First Disobedience,&lt;lb ed="1674"/&gt; and&lt;lb ed="1667"/&gt; the Fruit&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;Of that Forbidden Tree, whose&lt;lb ed="1667 1674"/&gt; mortal tast&lt;/l&gt; &lt;l&gt;Brought Death into the World,&lt;lb ed="1667"/&gt; and all&lt;lb ed="1674"/&gt; our woe,&lt;/l&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;listBibl&gt;</pre>

	<pre> &lt;bibl xml:id="stapledon1937"&gt;   &lt;author&gt;Olaf Stapledon&lt;/author&gt;,   &lt;title&gt;Starmaker&lt;/title&gt;, &lt;publisher&gt;Methuen&lt;/publisher&gt;, &lt;date&gt;1937&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;bibl xml:id="stapledon1968"&gt;   &lt;author&gt;Olaf Stapledon&lt;/author&gt;,   &lt;title&gt;Starmaker&lt;/title&gt;, &lt;publisher&gt;Dover&lt;/publisher&gt;, &lt;date&gt;1968&lt;/date&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/listBibl&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;p&gt;Looking into the future aeons from the supreme moment of the cosmos, I saw the populations still with all their strength maintaining the&lt;pb n="411" edRef="#stapledon1968"/&gt;essentials of their ancient culture, still living their personal lives in zest and endless novelty of action, ... I saw myself still preserving, though with increasing difficulty, my lucid con-&lt;pb n="291" edRef="#stapledon1937"/&gt;sciousness;&lt;/p&gt; </pre>
--	---

#### 4.3.19. att.fragmentable

<b>att.fragmentable</b> provides attributes for representing fragmentation of a structural element, typically as a consequence of some overlapping hierarchy.		
<b>Module</b>	tei	
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.divLike</a> [ <a href="#">div lg</a> ] <a href="#">att.segLike</a> [ <a href="#">s w</a> ] <a href="#">l p</a>	
<b>Attributes</b>	part	<p>specifies whether or not its parent element is fragmented in some way, typically by some other overlapping structure: for example a speech which is divided between two or more verse stanzas, a paragraph which is split across a page division, a verse line which is divided between two speakers.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values</b> Y</p> <p><b>are:</b> (yes) the element is fragmented in some (unspecified) respect</p> <p>N (no) the element is not fragmented, or no claim is made as to its completeness[Default]</p> <p>I (initial) this is the initial part of a fragmented element</p> <p>M (medial) this is a medial part of a fragmented element</p> <p>F (final) this is the final part of a fragmented element</p> <p><b>Note</b> The values I, M, or F should be used only where it is clear how the element may be reconstituted.</p>

#### 4.3.20. att.global

<b>att.global</b> provides attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1. Global Attributes]		
<b>Module</b>	tei	
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">TEI</a> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">fileDesc</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listChange</a> <a href="#">monogr</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">revisionDesc</a> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <a href="#">teiHeader</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <a href="#">w</a>	
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.global.rendition</a> (@rend, @style, @rendition) <a href="#">att.global.analytic</a> (@ana) <a href="#">att.global.facs</a> (@facs) <a href="#">att.global.change</a> (@change) <a href="#">att.global.responsibility</a> (@cert, @resp) <a href="#">att.global.source</a> (@source)	



xml:id	<p>(identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> ID</p> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>xml:id</i> attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.11. Reference Systems.</p>
n	<p>(number) gives a number (or other label) for an element, which is not necessarily unique within the document.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.text</u></p> <p><b>Note</b> The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in the specification of a standard reference system for the text.</p>
xml:lang	<p>(language) indicates the language of the element content using a 'tag' generated according to BCP 47.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.language</u></p> <pre>&lt;p&gt; ... The consequences of this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last &lt;foreign xml:lang="rap"&gt;ariki&lt;/foreign&gt; or chief (Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to ancestral territorial organization.&lt;/p&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>xml:lang</i> value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify <i>xml:lang</i> at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the <u>&lt;teiHeader&gt;</u> from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages.</p> <p>Only attributes with free text values (rare in these guidelines) will be in the scope of <i>xml:lang</i>.</p> <p>The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry">http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry</a>. For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see <a href="https://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/">https://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/</a>, and for a practical step-by-step guide, see <a href="https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php">https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php</a>.</p> <p>The value used must conform with BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> element with a matching value for its <i>ident</i> attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their IETFInternet Engineering Task Force definitions.</p>
xml:base	<p>provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <pre>&lt;div type="bibl"&gt; &lt;head&gt;Bibliography&lt;/head&gt; &lt;listBibl xml:base="http://www.lib.ucdavis.edu/BWRP/Works/"&gt; &lt;bibl&gt; &lt;author&gt; &lt;name&gt;Landon, Letitia Elizabeth&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/author&gt;</pre>

	<div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 10px;"> <pre> &lt;ref target="LandLVowOf.sgm"&gt;   &lt;title&gt;The Vow of the Peacock&lt;/title&gt; &lt;/ref&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;bibl&gt;   &lt;author&gt;     &lt;name&gt;Compton, Margaret Clephane&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;/author&gt;   &lt;ref target="NortMirene.sgm"&gt;     &lt;title&gt;Irene, a Poem in Six Cantos&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;/ref&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;bibl&gt;   &lt;author&gt;     &lt;name&gt;Taylor, Jane&lt;/name&gt;   &lt;/author&gt;   &lt;ref target="TaylJEssay.sgm"&gt;     &lt;title&gt;Essays in Rhyme on Morals and Manners&lt;/title&gt;   &lt;/ref&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt; &lt;/listBibl&gt; &lt;/div&gt; </pre> </div> <p>xml:space signals an intention about how white space should be managed by applications.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Legal values are:</b> <b>de-faults</b> signals that the application's default white-space processing modes are acceptable</p> <p><b>pre-serv</b> indicates the intent that applications preserve all white space</p> <p><b>Note</b> The XML specification provides further guidance on the use of this attribute. Note that many parsers may not handle xml:space correctly.</p>
--	--

#### 4.3.21. att.global.analytic

<b>att.global.analytic</b> provides additional global attributes for associating specific analyses or interpretations with appropriate portions of a text. [17.2. Global Attributes for Simple Analyses 17.3. Spans and Interpretations]	
<b>Module</b>	analysis
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> [ <a href="#">TEI</a> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">fileDesc</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listChange</a> <a href="#">monogr</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">revisionDesc</a> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <a href="#">teiHeader</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <a href="#">w</a> ]
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>ana (analysis) indicates one or more elements containing interpretations of the element on which the <i>ana</i> attribute appears.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by white-space</p> <p><b>Note</b> When multiple values are given, they may reflect either multiple divergent interpretations of an ambiguous text, or multiple mutually consistent interpretations of the same passage in different contexts.</p>

#### 4.3.22. att.global.change

<b>att.global.change</b> provides attributes allowing its member elements to specify one or more states or revision campaigns with which they are associated.	
<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> [ <a href="#">TEI</a> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">fileDesc</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">front</a>

	<a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listChange</a> <a href="#">mono-gr</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">revisionDesc</a> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <a href="#">teiHeader</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <a href="#">w</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>change</b> points to one or more <code>&lt;change&gt;</code> elements documenting a state or revision campaign to which the element bearing this attribute and its children have been assigned by the encoder.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p>

### 4.3.23. *att.global.facs*

<b>att.global.facs</b> provides attributes used to express correspondence between an element and all or part of a facsimile image or surface. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]	
<b>Module</b>	transcr
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> [ <a href="#">TEI</a> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">fileDesc</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listChange</a> <a href="#">mono-gr</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">revisionDesc</a> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <a href="#">teiHeader</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <a href="#">w</a> ]
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>facs</b> (facsimile) points to one or more images, portions of an image, or surfaces which correspond to the current element.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p>

### 4.3.24. *att.global.rendition*

<b>att.global.rendition</b> provides rendering attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1.3. Rendition Indicators]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> [ <a href="#">TEI</a> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">fileDesc</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listChange</a> <a href="#">mono-gr</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">revisionDesc</a> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <a href="#">teiHeader</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <a href="#">w</a> ]
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>rend</b> (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</p> <pre>&lt;head rend="align(center) case(allcaps)"&gt;   &lt;lb/&gt;To The &lt;lb/&gt;Duchesse &lt;lb/&gt;of &lt;lb/&gt;Newcastle,   &lt;lb/&gt;On Her &lt;lb/&gt;   &lt;hi rend="case(mixed)"&gt;New Blazing-World&lt;/hi&gt;. &lt;/head&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> These Guidelines make no binding recommendations for the values of the <i>rend</i> attribute; the characteristics of visual presentation vary too much from text to text and the decision to record or ignore individual characteristics varies too much from project to project. Some potentially useful conventions are noted from time to time at appropriate points in the Guidelines. The values of the <i>rend</i> attribute are a set of sequence-indeterminate individual tokens separated by whitespace.</p>

	<div> <p><b>style</b> contains an expression in some formal style definition language which defines the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.text</a></p> <pre>&lt;head style="text-align: center; font-variant: small-caps"&gt; &lt;lb/&gt;To The &lt;lb/&gt;Duchesse &lt;lb/&gt;of &lt;lb/&gt;Newcastle, &lt;lb/&gt;On Her &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;hi style="font-variant: normal"&gt;New Blazing-World&lt;/hi&gt;. &lt;/head&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> Unlike the attribute values of <i>rend</i>, which uses whitespace as a separator, the <i>style</i> attribute may contain whitespace. This attribute is intended for recording inline stylistic information concerning the source, not any particular output.</p> <p>The formal language in which values for this attribute are expressed may be specified using the <code>&lt;styleDefDecl&gt;</code> element in the TEI header.</p> <p>If <i>style</i> and <i>rendition</i> are both present on an element, then <i>style</i> overrides or complements <i>rendition</i>. <i>style</i> should not be used in conjunction with <i>rend</i>, because the latter does not employ a formal style definition language.</p> </div> <div> <p><b>rendition</b> points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace</p> <pre>&lt;head rendition="#ac #sc"&gt; &lt;lb/&gt;To The &lt;lb/&gt;Duchesse &lt;lb/&gt;of &lt;lb/&gt;Newcastle, &lt;lb/&gt;On Her &lt;lb/&gt; &lt;hi rendition="#normal"&gt;New Blazing-World&lt;/hi&gt;. &lt;/head&gt; &lt;!-- elsewhere... --&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="sc" scheme="css"&gt;font-variant: small-caps&lt;/rendition&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="normal" scheme="css"&gt;font-variant: normal&lt;/rendition&gt; &lt;rendition xml:id="ac" scheme="css"&gt;text-align: center&lt;/rendition&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>rendition</i> attribute is used in a very similar way to the <i>class</i> attribute defined for XHTML but with the important distinction that its function is to describe the appearance of the source text, not necessarily to determine how that text should be presented on screen or paper.</p> <p>If <i>rendition</i> is used to refer to a style definition in a formal language like CSS, it is recommended that it not be used in conjunction with <i>rend</i>. Where both <i>rendition</i> and <i>rend</i> are supplied, the latter is understood to override or complement the former.</p> <p>Each URI provided should indicate a <code>&lt;rendition&gt;</code> element defining the intended rendition in terms of some appropriate style language, as indicated by the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p> </div>
--	---

#### 4.3.25. att.global.responsibility

<p><b>att.global.responsibility</b> provides attributes indicating the agent responsible for some aspect of the text, the markup or something asserted by the markup, and the degree of certainty associated with it. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.5. Simple Editorial Changes 11.3.2.2. Hand, Responsibility, and Certainty Attributes 17.3. Spans and Interpretations 13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.global</a> <a href="#">TEI</a> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">fileDesc</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listChange</a> <a href="#">mono-gr</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a>

	<p><a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">revisionDesc</a> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <a href="#">teiHeader</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <a href="#">w</a>]</p>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>cert</b> (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.probCert</a></p> <p><b>resp</b> (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by white-space</p> <p><b>Note</b> To reduce the ambiguity of a <i>resp</i> pointing directly to a person or organization, we recommend that <i>resp</i> be used to point not to an agent (<a href="#">&lt;person&gt;</a> or <a href="#">&lt;org&gt;</a>) but to a <a href="#">&lt;respStmt&gt;</a>, <a href="#">&lt;author&gt;</a>, <a href="#">&lt;editor&gt;</a> or similar element which clarifies the exact role played by the agent. Pointing to multiple <a href="#">&lt;respStmt&gt;</a>s allows the encoder to specify clearly each of the roles played in part of a TEI file (creating, transcribing, encoding, editing, proofing etc.).</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>Blessed are the &lt;choice&gt; &lt;sic&gt;cheesemakers&lt;/sic&gt; &lt;corr resp="#editor" cert="high"&gt;peacemakers&lt;/corr&gt; &lt;/choice&gt;: for they shall be called the children of God.</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;!-- in the &lt;text&gt; ... --&gt;&lt;lg&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;l&gt;Punkes, Panders, ba#e extortionizing sla&lt;choice&gt; &lt;sic&gt;n&lt;/sic&gt; &lt;corr resp="#JENSl_transcriber"&gt;u&lt;/corr&gt; &lt;/choice&gt;es,&lt;/l&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/lg&gt; &lt;!-- in the &lt;teiHeader&gt; ... --&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;respStmt xml:id="JENSl_transcriber"&gt; &lt;resp when="2014"&gt;Transcriber&lt;/resp&gt; &lt;name&gt;Janelle Jenstad&lt;/name&gt; &lt;/respStmt&gt;</pre>

#### 4.3.26. *att.global.source*

<p><b>att.global.source</b> provides attributes used by elements to point to an external source. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.3.3. Quotation 8.3.4. Writing]</p>	
<b>Module</b>	<a href="#">tei</a>
<b>Members</b>	<p><a href="#">att.global</a>[<a href="#">TEI</a> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">author</a> <a href="#">authority</a> <a href="#">back</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">body</a> <a href="#">byline</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">docImprint</a> <a href="#">docTitle</a> <a href="#">edition</a> <a href="#">editionStmt</a> <a href="#">emph</a> <a href="#">epigraph</a> <a href="#">figDesc</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">fileDesc</a> <a href="#">foreign</a> <a href="#">front</a> <a href="#">funder</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">hi</a> <a href="#">imprimatur</a> <a href="#">imprint</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">l</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listChange</a> <a href="#">monogr</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">p</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">principal</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">pubPlace</a> <a href="#">publicationStmt</a> <a href="#">publisher</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">resp</a> <a href="#">respStmt</a> <a href="#">revisionDesc</a> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">signed</a> <a href="#">sourceDesc</a> <a href="#">teiHeader</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">titleStmt</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <a href="#">w</a>]</p>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>source</b> specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by white-space</p> <p><b>Schematron</b> <pre>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@source]"&gt; &lt;sch:let name="srcs" value="tokenize( normalize-space(@source),' ' )"/&gt; &lt;sch:report test="( self::tei:classRef   self::tei:dataRef   self::tei:elementRef   self::tei:macroRef   self::tei:moduleRef   self::tei:schemaSpec ) and \$srcs[2]"&gt; When used on a schema description element (like &lt;sch:value-of select="name(.)"/&gt;), the @source attribute should have on-</pre></p>

	<p>ly 1 value. (This one has <code>&lt;sch:value-of select="count(\$srcs)"/&gt;</code>.) <code>&lt;/sch:report&gt;</code> <code>&lt;/sch:rule&gt;</code></p> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>The <i>source</i> attribute points to an external source. When used on an element describing a schema component (<code>&lt;classRef&gt;</code>, <code>&lt;dataRef&gt;</code>, <code>&lt;elementRef&gt;</code>, <code>&lt;macroRef&gt;</code>, <code>&lt;moduleRef&gt;</code>, or <code>&lt;schemaSpec&gt;</code>), it identifies the source from which declarations for the components should be obtained.</p> <p>On other elements it provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation or citation is drawn.</p> <p>In either case, the location may be provided using any form of URI, for example an absolute URI, a relative URI, a private scheme URI of the form <code>tei:x.y.z</code>, where <code>x.y.z</code> indicates the version number, e.g. <code>tei:4.3.2</code> for TEI P5 release 4.3.2 or (as a special case) <code>tei:current</code> for whatever is the latest release, or a private scheme URI that is expanded to an absolute URI as documented in a <code>&lt;prefixDef&gt;</code>.</p> <p>When used on elements describing schema components, <i>source</i> should have only one value; when used on other elements multiple values are permitted.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;p&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; As Willard McCarty (&lt;bibl xml:id="mcc_2012"&gt;2012, p.2&lt;/bibl&gt;) tells us, &lt;quote source="#mcc_2012"&gt;     term.&lt;/quote&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;p&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;quote source="#chicago_15_ed"&gt;Grammatical theories are in flux, and the more we learn, the     less we seem to know.&lt;/quote&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;/p&gt; &lt;!-- ... --&gt; &lt;bibl xml:id="chicago_15_ed"&gt;   &lt;title level="m"&gt;The Chicago Manual of Style&lt;/title&gt;,   &lt;edition&gt;15th edition&lt;/edition&gt;. &lt;pubPlace&gt;Chicago&lt;/pubPlace&gt;: &lt;publisher&gt;University of     Chicago Press&lt;/publisher&gt; (&lt;date&gt;2003&lt;/date&gt;), &lt;biblScope unit="page"&gt;p.147&lt;/biblScope&gt; &lt;/bibl&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;elementRef key="p" source="tei:2.0.1"/&gt;</pre> <p>Include in the schema an element named <code>&lt;p&gt;</code> available from the TEI P5 2.0.1 release.</p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;schemaSpec ident="myODD"   source="mycompiledODD.xml"&gt;   &lt;!-- further declarations specifying the components required --&gt; &lt;/schemaSpec&gt;</pre> <p>Create a schema using components taken from the file <code>mycompiledODD.xml</code>.</p>

### 4.3.27. att.internetMedia

<b>att.internetMedia</b> provides attributes for specifying the type of a computer resource using a standard taxonomy.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.media[graphic]</a> <a href="#">ptr ref</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b> mimeType</b> (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.word</a> separated by whitespace</p>
<b>Example</b>	<p>In this example <i>mimeType</i> is used to indicate that the URL points to a TEI XML file encoded in UTF-8.</p> <pre>&lt;ref mimeType="application/tei+xml; charset=UTF-8"   target="https://raw.githubusercontent.com/TEIC/TEI/dev/P5/Source/guidelines-en.xml"/&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	This attribute class provides an attribute for describing a computer resource, typically available over the internet, using a value taken from a standard taxonomy. At present only a single taxonomy is supported, the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Media Type system. This typology of media types is defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force

in RFC 2046. The list of types is maintained by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). The *mimeType* attribute must have a value taken from this list.

#### 4.3.28. *att.lexicographic.normalized*

**att.lexicographic.normalized** provides attributes for usage within word-level elements in the analysis module and within lexicographic microstructure in the dictionaries module.

<b>Module</b>	analysis
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">att.linguistic[w]</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>norm</b> (normalized) provides the normalized/standardized form of information present in the source text in a non-normalized form</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.text</a></p> <p>Normalization of part-of-speech information within a dictionary entry.</p> <pre>&lt;gramGrp&gt;   &lt;pos norm="noun"&gt;n&lt;/pos&gt; &lt;/gramGrp&gt;</pre> <p>Normalization of a source form in a tokenized historical corpus.</p> <pre>&lt;s&gt;   &lt;w&gt;for&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w norm="virtue's"&gt;vertues&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w&gt;sake&lt;/w&gt; &lt;/s&gt;  &lt;s&gt;   &lt;w norm="persuasion"&gt;perswasion&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w&gt;of&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w norm="Unity"&gt;Vnitie&lt;/w&gt; &lt;/s&gt;</pre> <p>Example of normalization from Aviso. Relation oder Zeitung. Wolfenbüttel, 1609. In: Deutsches Textarchiv.</p> <pre>&lt;s&gt;   &lt;w norm="freiwillig"&gt;freywillig&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;pc norm=","     join="left"&gt;&lt;/pc&gt;   &lt;w norm="unbedrängt"&gt;vnbedra#ngt&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w norm="und"&gt;vnd&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w norm="unverhindert"&gt;vnuerhindert&lt;/w&gt; &lt;/s&gt;  &lt;w norm="Teil"&gt;Theyll&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w norm="Freude"&gt;Frewde&lt;/w&gt;</pre> <p><b>orig</b> (original) gives the original string or is the empty string when the element does not appear in the source text.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.text</a></p> <p>Example from a language documentation project of the Mixtepec-Mixtec language (ISO 639-3: 'mix'). This is a use case where speakers spell something incorrectly but we would like to preserve it for any number of reasons, the use of <i>orig</i> is essential and could have uses for both the speaker to see past mistakes, researchers to get insight into how untrained speakers write their language instinctually (in contrast to prescribed convention), etc.:</p> <pre>&lt;w orig="ntsa sia'i"&gt;ntsasia'i&lt;/w&gt;</pre> <p>Example from the EarlyPrint project. Fragment of text where obvious errors have been corrected but the original forms remain recorded:</p> <pre>&lt;w lemma="he"   pos="pns"   xml:id="blafj-003-a-0950"&gt;he&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w lemma="have"   pos="vvz"   xml:id="blafj-003-a-0960"&gt;hath&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w lemma="bring"   pos="vvn"   xml:id="blafj-003-a-0970"&gt;brought&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w lemma="forth"   pos="av"</pre>

	<pre>xml:id="blafj-003-a-0980" orig="sorth"&gt;forth&lt;/w&gt;</pre> <p>An example from the EarlyPrint project showing the use of both <i>norm</i> and <i>orig</i>. The <i>orig</i> attribute preserves the original version (sometimes with spelling errors, often with printer abbreviations), the element content resolves printer abbreviations but retains the original orthography, and the <i>norm</i> attribute holds normalized values:</p> <pre>&lt;w lemma="commandment" pos="nl" norm="commandment" xml:id="b9avr-018-a-7720" orig="commandem#t"&gt;commandment&lt;/w&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	It needs to be stressed that the two attributes in this class are meant for strictly lexicographic and linguistic uses, and not for editorial interventions. For the latter, the mechanism based on <code>&lt;choice&gt;</code> , <code>&lt;orig&gt;</code> , and <code>&lt;reg&gt;</code> needs to be employed.

### 4.3.29. att.linguistic

<b>att.linguistic</b> provides a set of attributes concerning linguistic features of tokens, for usage within token-level elements, specifically <code>&lt;w&gt;</code> and <code>&lt;pc&gt;</code> in the analysis module. [17.4.2. Lightweight Linguistic Annotation]	
<b>Module</b>	analysis
<b>Members</b>	<u>w</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>att.lexicographic.normalized</b> (@norm, @orig)</p> <p><b>lemma</b> provides a lemma (base form) for the word, typically uninflected and serving both as an identifier (e.g. in dictionary contexts, as a headword), and as a basis for potential inflections.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.text</u></p> <pre>&lt;w lemma="wife"&gt;wives&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w lemma="Arznei"&gt;Artzeneyen&lt;/w&gt;</pre> <p><b>lemmaRef</b> provides a pointer to a definition of the lemma for the word, for example in an online lexicon.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <pre>&lt;w type="verb" lemma="hit" lemmaRef="http://www.example.com/lexicon/hitvb.xml"&gt;hitt&lt;m type="suffix"&gt;ing&lt;/m&gt; &lt;/w&gt;</pre> <p><b>pos</b> (part of speech) indicates the part of speech assigned to a token (i.e. information on whether it is a noun, adjective, or verb), usually according to some official reference vocabulary (e.g. for German: STTS, for English: CLAWS, for Polish: NKJP, etc.).</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.text</u></p> <p>The German sentence ‘Wir fahren in den Urlaub.’ tagged with the Stuttgart-Tuebingen-Tagset (STTS).</p> <pre>&lt;s&gt; &lt;w pos="PPER"&gt;Wir&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w pos="VVFIN"&gt;fahren&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w pos="APPR"&gt;in&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w pos="ART"&gt;den&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w pos="NN"&gt;Urlaub&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w pos="\$. "&gt;.&lt;/w&gt; &lt;/s&gt;</pre> <p>The English sentence ‘We’re going to Brazil.’ tagged with the CLAWS-5 tagset, arranged inline (with significant whitespace).</p> <pre>&lt;p&gt;&lt;w pos="PNP"&gt;We&lt;/w&gt;&lt;w pos="VBB"&gt;'re&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w pos="VVG"&gt;going&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w pos="PRP"&gt;to&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w pos="PRP"&gt;to&lt;/w&gt; &lt;w pos="VVG"&gt;going&lt;/w&gt;</pre> <p>The English sentence ‘We’re going on vacation to Brazil for a month!’ tagged with the CLAWS-7 tagset and arranged sequentially.</p>



msd

```

<p>
  <w pos="PPIS2">We</w>
  <w pos="VBR">'re</w>
  <w pos="VVG">going</w>
  <w pos="II">on</w>
  <w pos="NN1">vacation</w>
  <w pos="II">to</w>
  <w pos="NP1">Brazil</w>
  <w pos="IF">for</w>
  <w pos="AT1">a</w>
  <w pos="NNT1">month</w>
  <pc pos="!">!</pc>
</p>

```

(morphosyntactic description) supplies morphosyntactic information for a token, usually according to some official reference vocabulary (e.g. for German: STTS-large tagset; for a feature description system designed as (pragmatically) universal, see Universal Features).

**Status** Optional

**Datatype** teidata.text

```

<ab>
  <w pos="PPER"
    msd="1.Pl.*.Nom">Wir</w>
  <w pos="VVFIN"
    msd="1.Pl.Pres.Ind">fahren</w>
  <w pos="APPR"
    msd="--">in</w>
  <w pos="ART"
    msd="Def.Masc.Akk.Sg">den</w>
  <w pos="NN"
    msd="Masc.Akk.Sg">Urlaub</w>
  <pc pos="$. ">$. "</pc>
  msd="--">.</pc>
</ab>

```

join

when present, provides information on whether the token in question is adjacent to another, and if so, on which side.

**Status** Optional

**Datatype** teidata.text

**Legal values** no

**are:** (the token is not adjacent to another)

**left**

(there is no whitespace on the left side of the token)

**right**

(there is no whitespace on the right side of the token)

**both**

(there is no whitespace on either side of the token)

**over-**

**lap** (the token overlaps with another; other devices (specifying the extent and the area of overlap) are needed to more precisely locate this token in the character stream)

The example below assumes that the lack of whitespace is marked redundantly, by using the appropriate values of *join*.

```

<s>
  <pc join="right">"</pc>
  <w join="left">Friends</w>
  <w>will</w>
  <w>be</w>
  <w join="right">friends</w>
  <pc join="both">.</pc>
  <pc join="left">"</pc>
</s>

```

Note that a project may make a decision to only indicate lack of whitespace in one direction, or do that non-redundantly. The existing propos-

	<p>al is the broadest possible, on the assumption that we adopt the "streamable view", where all the information on the current element needs to be represented locally.</p> <p>The English sentence 'We're going on vacation.' tagged with the CLAWS-5 tagset, arranged sequentially, tagged on the assumption that only the lack of the preceding whitespace is indicated.</p> <pre>&lt;p&gt;   &lt;w pos="PNP"&gt;We&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w pos="VBB"     join="left"&gt;'re&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w pos="VVG"&gt;going&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w pos="PRP"&gt;on&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;w pos="NN1"&gt;vacation&lt;/w&gt;   &lt;pc pos="PUN"     join="left"&gt;.&lt;/pc&gt; &lt;/p&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The definition of this attribute is adapted from ISO MAF (Morpho-syntactic Annotation Framework), ISO 24611:2012.</p>
<b>Note</b>	These attributes make it possible to encode simple language corpora and to add a layer of linguistic information to any tokenized resource. See section 17.4.2. Lightweight Linguistic Annotation for discussion.

### 4.3.30. att.media

<b>att.media</b> provides attributes for specifying display and related properties of external media.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>graphic</u>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType)</p> <p>width Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.outputMeasurement</u></p> <p>height Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.outputMeasurement</u></p> <p>scale Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> <u>teidata.numeric</u></p>

### 4.3.31. att.naming

<b>att.naming</b> provides attributes common to elements which refer to named persons, places, organizations etc. [3.6.1. Referencing Strings 13.3.6. Names and Nyms]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<u>att.personal</u> [name orgName persName placeName] author pubPlace
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)</p> <p>role may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.  <b>Status</b> Optional  <b>Datatype</b> 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>nymRef (reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form (<i>nym</i>) of the names associated with the object named by the element bearing it.</p>

	<b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a> separated by whitespace <b>Note</b> The value must point directly to one or more XML elements by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied, the implication is that the name is associated with several distinct canonical names.
--	--

#### 4.3.32. *att.notated*

<b>att.notated</b> provides attributes to indicate any specialised notation used for element content.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	notation names the notation used for the content of the element. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a>

#### 4.3.33. *att.personal*

<b>att.personal</b> (attributes for components of names usually, but not necessarily, personal names) common attributes for those elements which form part of a name usually, but not necessarily, a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<a href="#">att.naming</a> (@role, @nymRef) ( <a href="#">att.canonical</a> (@key, @ref)) full indicates whether the name component is given in full, as an abbreviation or simply as an initial. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a> <b>Legal values</b> <b>yes</b> <b>are:</b> (yes) the name component is spelled out in full.[Default] <b>abb</b> (abbreviated) the name component is given in an abbreviated form. <b>init</b> (initial letter) the name component is indicated only by one initial. sort (sort) specifies the sort order of the name component in relation to others within the name. <b>Status</b> Optional <b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.count</a>

#### 4.3.34. *att.placement*

<b>att.placement</b> provides attributes for describing where on the source page or object a textual element appears. [3.5.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions 11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">trailer</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	place specifies where this item is placed. <b>Status</b> Recommended <b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a> separated by whitespace

	<p><b>Suggested values include:</b></p> <p><b>top</b> at the top of the page</p> <p><b>bottom</b> at the foot of the page</p> <p><b>margin</b> in the margin (left, right, or both)</p> <p><b>opposite</b> on the opposite, i.e. facing, page</p> <p><b>overleaf</b> on the other side of the leaf</p> <p><b>above</b> above the line</p> <p><b>right</b> to the right, e.g. to the right of a vertical line of text, or to the right of a figure</p> <p><b>below</b> below the line</p> <p><b>left</b> to the left, e.g. to the left of a vertical line of text, or to the left of a figure</p> <p><b>end</b> at the end of e.g. chapter or volume.</p> <p><b>in-line</b> within the body of the text.</p> <p><b>in-space</b> a predefined space, for example left by an earlier scribe.</p> <pre>&lt;add place="margin"&gt;[An addition written in the margin]&lt;/add&gt; &lt;add place="bottom opposite"&gt;[An addition written at the foot of the current page and also on the facing page]&lt;/add&gt; &lt;note place="bottom"&gt;Ibid, p.7&lt;/note&gt;</pre>
--	---

### 4.3.35. att.pointing

<b>att.pointing</b> provides a set of attributes used by all elements which point to other elements by means of one or more URI references. [1.3.1.1.2. Language Indicators 3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">term</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>targetLang</b> specifies the language of the content to be found at the destination referenced by <i>target</i>, using a 'language tag' generated according to BCP 47.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.language</a></p> <p><b>Schematron</b> &lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[not(self::tei:schemaSpec)][@targetLang]"&gt;&lt;sch:assert test="@target"&gt;@targetLang should only be used on &lt;sch:name/&gt; if @target is specified.&lt;/sch:assert&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</p> <pre>&lt;linkGrp xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1-linkGrp"&gt;   &lt;ptr xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.1-ptr"     target="pol/UDHR/text.xml#pol_txt_1-head"     type="tuv"     targetLang="pl"/&gt;   &lt;ptr xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.2-ptr"     target="sw/UDHR/text.xml#sw_txt_1-head"     type="tuv"     targetLang="sw"/&gt;</pre>

<code>&lt;/linkGrp&gt;</code>	
In the example above, the <code>&lt;linkGrp&gt;</code> combines pointers at parallel fragments of the <i>Universal Declaration of Human Rights</i> : one of them is in Polish, the other in Swahili.	
target	<p><b>Note</b> The value must conform to BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> element with a matching value for its <i>ident</i> attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their IETF/Internet Engineering Task Force definitions.</p>
	<p>specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p><b>Note</b> One or more syntactically valid URI references, separated by whitespace. Because whitespace is used to separate URIs, no whitespace is permitted inside a single URI. If a whitespace character is required in a URI, it should be escaped with the normal mechanism, e.g. <code>TEI%20Consortium</code>.</p>
evaluate	<p>(evaluate) specifies the intended meaning when the target of a pointer is itself a pointer.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p><b>Legal values all are:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>one</b> if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.</li> <li><b>one</b> if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.</li> <li><b>none</b> no further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element specified in the pointer's target.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note</b> If no value is given, the application program is responsible for deciding (possibly on the basis of user input) how far to trace a chain of pointers.</p>

### 4.3.36. *att.ranging*

<b>att.ranging</b> provides attributes for describing numerical ranges.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<code>att.dimensions[date]</code>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>atLeast gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.numeric</code></p>
	<p>atMost gives a maximum estimated value for the approximate measurement.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <code>teidata.numeric</code></p>

	<p>min where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the minimum value observed.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.numeric</a></p> <p>max where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the maximum value observed.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.numeric</a></p> <p>confidence specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by <i>min</i> and <i>max</i>, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.probability</a></p>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>The MS. was lost in transmission by mail from &lt;del rend="overstrike"&gt; &lt;gap reason="illegible"   extent="one or two letters" atLeast="1" atMost="2" unit="chars"/&gt; &lt;/del&gt; Philadelphia to the Graphic office, New York.</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>Americares has been supporting the health sector in Eastern Europe since 1986, and since 1992 has provided &lt;measure atLeast="120000000" unit="USD" commodity="currency"&gt;more than \$120m&lt;/measure&gt; in aid to Ukrainians.</pre>

#### 4.3.37. *att.resourced*

<b>att.resourced</b> provides attributes by which a resource (such as an externally held media file) may be located.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">graphic</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p>url (uniform resource locator) specifies the URL from which the media concerned may be obtained.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Required</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></p>

#### 4.3.38. *att.segLike*

<b>att.segLike</b> provides attributes for elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">w</a>
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><a href="#">att.datcat</a> (@datcat, @valueDatcat, @targetDatcat) <a href="#">att.fragmentable</a> (@part)</p> <p>function (function) characterizes the function of the segment.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Note</b> Attribute values will often vary depending on the type of element to which they are attached. For example, a &lt;c1&gt;, may take values such as coordinate, subject, adverbial etc. For a &lt;phr&gt;, such values as subject, predicate etc. may be more appropriate. Such constraints will typically be implemented by a project-defined customization.</p>

#### 4.3.39. *att.sortable*

<b>att.sortable</b> provides attributes for elements in lists or groups that are sortable, but whose sorting key cannot be derived mechanically from the element content. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listChange</a> <a href="#">term</a>

<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>sortKey</b> supplies the sort key for this element in an index, list or group which contains it.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.word</a></p> <pre>David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen &lt;index indexName="NAMES"&gt;   &lt;term sortKey="Azarya_Josiah_Kohen"&gt;Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya&lt;/term&gt; &lt;/index&gt; b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura was David's own first cousin.</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The sort key is used to determine the sequence and grouping of entries in an index. It provides a sequence of characters which, when sorted with the other values, will produced the desired order; specifics of sort key construction are application-dependent</p> <p>Dictionary order often differs from the collation sequence of machine-readable character sets; in English-language dictionaries, an entry for <i>4-H</i> will often appear alphabetized under 'fourh', and <i>McCoy</i> may be alphabetized under 'maccoy', while <i>A1</i>, <i>A4</i>, and <i>A5</i> may all appear in numeric order 'alphabetized' between 'a' and 'AA'. The sort key is required if the orthography of the dictionary entry does not suffice to determine its location.</p>	
-------------------	---	--

#### 4.3.40. att.spanning

<b>att.spanning</b> provides attributes for elements which delimit a span of text by pointing mechanisms rather than by enclosing it. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions 1.3.1. Attribute Classes]		
<b>Module</b>	tei	
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">pb</a>	
<b>Attributes</b>	<p><b>spanTo</b> indicates the end of a span initiated by the element bearing this attribute.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></p> <p><b>Schematron</b> The @spanTo attribute must point to an element following the current element</p> <pre>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@spanTo]"&gt; &lt;sch:assert test="id(substring(@spanTo,2)) and following::*[@xml:id=substring(current()/@spanTo,2)]"&gt;The element indicated by @spanTo (&lt;sch:value-of select="@spanTo"/&gt;) must follow the current element &lt;sch:name/&gt; &lt;/sch:assert&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</pre>	
<b>Note</b>	The span is defined as running in document order from the start of the content of the pointing element to the end of the content of the element pointed to by the <i>spanTo</i> attribute (if any). If no value is supplied for the attribute, the assumption is that the span is coextensive with the pointing element. If no content is present, the assumption is that the starting point of the span is immediately following the element itself.	

#### 4.3.41. att.typed

<b>att.typed</b> provides attributes that can be used to classify or subclassify elements in any way. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes 17.1.1. Words and Above 3.6.1. Referring Strings 3.7. Simple Links and Cross-References 3.6.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions 3.13.1. Core Tags for Verse 7.2.5. Speech Contents 4.1.1. Un-numbered Divisions 4.1.2. Numbered Divisions 4.2.1. Headings and Trailers 4.4. Virtual Divisions 13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work 16.1.1. Pointers and Links 16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 12.2. Linking the Apparatus to the Text 22.5.1.2. Defining Content Models: RELAX NG 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts 23.3.1.3. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists]		
<b>Module</b>	tei	
<b>Members</b>	<a href="#">TEI</a> <a href="#">abbr</a> <a href="#">bibl</a> <a href="#">biblStruct</a> <a href="#">cb</a> <a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">cit</a> <a href="#">date</a> <a href="#">div</a> <a href="#">figure</a> <a href="#">fw</a> <a href="#">gloss</a> <a href="#">graphic</a> <a href="#">head</a> <a href="#">lb</a> <a href="#">lg</a> <a href="#">list</a> <a href="#">listChange</a> <a href="#">name</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">orgName</a> <a href="#">pb</a> <a href="#">persName</a> <a href="#">placeName</a> <a href="#">ptr</a> <a href="#">quote</a> <a href="#">ref</a> <a href="#">s</a> <a href="#">term</a> <a href="#">text</a> <a href="#">title</a> <a href="#">titlePage</a> <a href="#">titlePart</a> <a href="#">trailer</a> <a href="#">w</a>	

Attributes	<p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <pre>&lt;div type="verse"&gt;   &lt;head&gt;Night in Tarras&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;lg type="stanza"&gt;     &lt;l&gt;At evening tramping on the hot white road&lt;/l&gt;     &lt;l&gt;...&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;/lg&gt;   &lt;lg type="stanza"&gt;     &lt;l&gt;A wind sprang up from nowhere as the sky&lt;/l&gt;     &lt;l&gt;...&lt;/l&gt;   &lt;/lg&gt; &lt;/div&gt;</pre> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>type</i> attribute is present on a number of elements, not all of which are members of <b>att.typed</b>, usually because these elements restrict the possible values for the attribute in a specific way.</p> <p>subtype (subtype) provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.enumerated</a></p> <p><b>Note</b> The <i>subtype</i> attribute may be used to provide any sub-classification for the element additional to that provided by its <i>type</i> attribute.</p>
Schematron	<pre>&lt;sch:rule context="tei:*[@subtype]"&gt; &lt;sch:assert test="@type"&gt;The &lt;sch:name/&gt; element should not be categorized in detail with @subtype unless also categorized in general with @type&lt;/sch:assert&gt; &lt;/sch:rule&gt;</pre>
Note	<p>When appropriate, values from an established typology should be used. Alternatively a typology may be defined in the associated TEI header. If values are to be taken from a project-specific list, this should be defined using the <code>&lt;valList&gt;</code> element in the project-specific schema description, as described in 23.3.1.3. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists .</p>

#### 4.3.42. att.written

<b>att.written</b> provides attributes to indicate the hand in which the content of an element was written in the source being transcribed. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
Module	tei
Members	div figure fw head hi note p signed text trailer
Attributes	<p>hand points to a <code>&lt;handNote&gt;</code> element describing the hand considered responsible for the content of the element concerned.</p> <p><b>Status</b> Optional</p> <p><b>Datatype</b> <a href="#">teidata.pointer</a></p>

### 4.4. Macros

#### 4.4.1. macro.limitedContent

<b>macro.limitedContent</b> (paragraph content) defines the content of prose elements that are not used for transcription of extant materials. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	<a href="#">figDesc</a>
Content model	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>



<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_macro.limitedContent =   ( text   tei_model.limitedPhrase   tei_model.inter )*</pre>
--------------------	---

#### 4.4.2. *macro.paraContent*

<b>macro.paraContent</b> (paragraph content) defines the content of paragraphs and similar elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>emph</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>hi</u> <u>imprimatur</u> <u>p</u> <u>ref</u> <u>signed</u> <u>title</u> <u>titlePart</u>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.paraPart"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_macro.paraContent = ( text   tei_model.paraPart )*</pre>

#### 4.4.3. *macro.phraseSeq*

<b>macro.phraseSeq</b> (phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and phrase-level elements. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>abbr</u> <u>author</u> <u>edition</u> <u>fw</u> <u>gloss</u> <u>name</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>s</u> <u>term</u>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.attributable"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_macro.phraseSeq = (   text     tei_model.gLike     tei_model.attributable     tei_model.phrase     tei_model.global )*</pre>

#### 4.4.4. *macro.phraseSeq.limited*

<b>macro.phraseSeq.limited</b> (limited phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and those phrase-level elements that are not typically used for transcribing extant documents. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<u>authority</u> <u>funder</u> <u>principal</u> <u>resp</u>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited =   ( text   tei_model.limitedPhrase   tei_model.global )*</pre>

#### 4.4.5. *macro.specialPara*

<b>macro.specialPara</b> ('special' paragraph content) defines the content model of elements such as notes or list items, which either contain a series of component-level elements or else have the same structure as a paragraph, containing a series of phrase-level and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">change</a> <a href="#">item</a> <a href="#">licence</a> <a href="#">note</a> <a href="#">q</a> <a href="#">quote</a>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate minOccurs="0"     maxOccurs="unbounded"&gt;     &lt;textNode/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.gLike"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.phrase"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.inter"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.divPart"/&gt;     &lt;classRef key="model.global"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> tei_macro.specialPara = (   text     tei_model.gLike     tei_model.phrase     tei_model.inter     tei_model.divPart     tei_model.global )* </pre>

### 4.5. Datatypes

#### 4.5.1. *teidata.certainty*

<b>teidata.certainty</b> defines the range of attribute values expressing a degree of certainty.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<a href="#">teidata.probCert</a>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;valList type="closed"&gt;     &lt;valItem ident="high"/&gt;     &lt;valItem ident="medium"/&gt;     &lt;valItem ident="low"/&gt;     &lt;valItem ident="unknown"/&gt;   &lt;/valList&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> tei_teidata.certainty = "high"   "medium"   "low"   "unknown" </pre>
<b>Note</b>	Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values high, medium, or low. The value unknown should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter.

#### 4.5.2. *teidata.count*

<b>teidata.count</b> defines the range of attribute values used for a non-negative integer value used as a count.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="nonNegativeInteger"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> tei_teidata.count = xsd:nonNegativeInteger </pre>
<b>Note</b>	Any positive integer value or zero is permitted

#### 4.5.3. *teidata.duration.iso*

<b>teidata.duration.iso</b> defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using ISO 8601 standard formats	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/[:-]+]" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.duration.iso = token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/[:-]+" }</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;time dur-iso="PT0,75H"&gt;three-quarters of an hour&lt;/time&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;date dur-iso="P1,5D"&gt;a day and a half&lt;/date&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;date dur-iso="P14D"&gt;a fortnight&lt;/date&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;time dur-iso="PT0.02S"&gt;20 ms&lt;/time&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the last, which may have a decimal component (using either . or , as the decimal point; the latter is preferred). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first 'time' number-letter pair.</p> <p>For complete details, see ISO 8601 <i>Data elements and interchange formats — Information interchange — Representation of dates and times</i>.</p>

#### 4.5.4. *teidata.duration.w3c*

<b>teidata.duration.w3c</b> defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using W3C datatypes.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="duration" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.duration.w3c = xsd:duration</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;time dur="PT45M"&gt;forty-five minutes&lt;/time&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;date dur="P1DT12H"&gt;a day and a half&lt;/date&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;date dur="P7D"&gt;a week&lt;/date&gt;</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;time dur="PT0.02S"&gt;20 ms&lt;/time&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the S number, which may have a decimal component (using . as the decimal point). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first 'time' number-letter pair.</p> <p>For complete details, see the W3C specification.</p>

#### 4.5.5. *teidata.enumerated*

<b>teidata.enumerated</b> defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single XML name taken from a list of documented possibilities.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>abbr/@type</code></li> <li>• <code>fw/@type</code></li> <li>• <code>list/@type</code></li> <li>• <code>note/@type</code></li> <li>• <code>note/@subtype</code></li> <li>• <code>q/@type</code></li> <li>• <code>title/@type</code></li> <li>• <code>title/@level</code></li> <li>• <code>titlePage/@type</code></li> <li>• <code>titlePart/@type</code></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef key="teidata.word"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei-teidata.enumerated = teidata.word</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘word’ which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.</p> <p>Typically, the list of documented possibilities will be provided (or exemplified) by a value list in the associated attribute specification, expressed with a <code>&lt;valList&gt;</code> element.</p>

#### 4.5.6. *teidata.language*

<b>teidata.language</b> defines the range of attribute values used to identify a particular combination of human language and writing system. [6.1. Language Identification]	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>foreign/@xml:lang</code></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="language"/&gt;     &lt;valList&gt;       &lt;valItem ident="" /&gt;     &lt;/valList&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei-teidata.language = xsd:language   ( "" )</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The values for this attribute are language ‘tags’ as defined in BCP 47. Currently BCP 47 comprises RFC 5646 and RFC 4647; over time, other IETF documents may succeed these as the best current practice.</p> <p>A ‘language tag’, per BCP 47, is assembled from a sequence of components or <i>subtags</i> separated by the hyphen character (-, U+002D). The tag is made of the following subtags, in the following order. Every subtag except the first is optional. If present, each occurs only once, except the fourth and fifth components (variant and extension), which are repeatable.</p> <p><b>language</b></p> <p>The IANA-registered code for the language. This is almost always the same as the ISO 639 2-letter language code if there is one. The list of available registered language subtags can be found at <a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry">http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry</a>. It is recommended that this code be written in lower case.</p> <p><b>script</b></p> <p>The ISO 15924 code for the script. These codes consist of 4 letters, and it is recommended they be written with an initial capital, the other three letters in lower case. The canonical list of codes is maintained by the Unicode Consortium, and is available at <a href="http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html">http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html</a>. The IETF recommends this code be omitted unless it is necessary to make a distinction you need.</p> <p><b>region</b></p>

	<p>Either an ISO 3166 country code or a UN M.49 region code that is registered with IANA (not all such codes are registered, e.g. UN codes for economic groupings or codes for countries for which there is already an ISO 3166 2-letter code are not registered). The former consist of 2 letters, and it is recommended they be written in upper case; the list of codes can be searched or browsed at <a href="https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/">https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/</a>. The latter consist of 3 digits; the list of codes can be found at <a href="http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm">http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm</a>.</p>
<b>variant</b>	An IANA-registered variation. These codes are used to indicate additional, well-recognized variations that define a language or its dialects that are not covered by other available subtags.
<b>extension</b>	An extension has the format of a single letter followed by a hyphen followed by additional subtags. These exist to allow for future extension to BCP 47, but as of this writing no such extensions are in use.
<b>private use</b>	<p>An extension that uses the initial subtag of the single letter <i>x</i> (i.e., starts with <i>x-</i>) has no meaning except as negotiated among the parties involved. These should be used with great care, since they interfere with the interoperability that use of RFC 4646 is intended to promote. In order for a document that makes use of these subtags to be TEI-conformant, a corresponding <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> element must be present in the TEI header.</p> <p>There are two exceptions to the above format. First, there are language tags in the IANA registry that do not match the above syntax, but are present because they have been 'grandfathered' from previous specifications.</p> <p>Second, an entire language tag can consist of only a private use subtag. These tags start with <i>x-</i>, and do not need to follow any further rules established by the IETF and endorsed by these Guidelines. Like all language tags that make use of private use subtags, the language in question must be documented in a corresponding <code>&lt;language&gt;</code> element in the TEI header.</p> <p>Examples include</p> <p><b>sn</b> Shona</p> <p><b>zh-TW</b> Taiwanese</p> <p><b>zh-Hant-HK</b> Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong</p> <p><b>en-SL</b> English as spoken in Sierra Leone</p> <p><b>pl</b> Polish</p> <p><b>es-MX</b> Spanish as spoken in Mexico</p> <p><b>es-419</b> Spanish as spoken in Latin America</p> <p>The W3C Internationalization Activity has published a useful introduction to BCP 47, Language tags in HTML and XML.</p>

#### 4.5.7. *teidata.name*

<b>teidata.name</b> defines the range of attribute values expressed as an XML Name.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="Name" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.name = xsd:Name</pre>
<b>Note</b>	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see <a href="https://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name">https://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name</a> ): for example they cannot include whitespace or begin with digits.

### 4.5.8. *teidata.numeric*

<b>teidata.numeric</b> defines the range of attribute values used for numeric values.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="double"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="token"       restriction="(\-?[\\d]+/\\-?[\\d]+)"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="decimal"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.numeric =   xsd:double   token { pattern = "(\\-?[\\d]+/\\-?[\\d]+)" }   xsd:decimal</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Any numeric value, represented as a decimal number, in floating point format, or as a ratio.</p> <p>To represent a floating point number, expressed in scientific notation, ‘E notation’, a variant of ‘exponential notation’, may be used. In this format, the value is expressed as two numbers separated by the letter E. The first number, the significand (sometimes called the mantissa) is given in decimal format, while the second is an integer. The value is obtained by multiplying the mantissa by 10 the number of times indicated by the integer. Thus the value represented in decimal notation as 1000.0 might be represented in scientific notation as 10E3.</p> <p>A value expressed as a ratio is represented by two integer values separated by a solidus (/) character. Thus, the value represented in decimal notation as 0.5 might be represented as a ratio by the string 1/2.</p>

### 4.5.9. *teidata.outputMeasurement*

<b>teidata.outputMeasurement</b> defines a range of values for use in specifying the size of an object that is intended for display.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="([\\-+]?\\d+(\\.\\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex ch xem vw vh vmin vmax)"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.outputMeasurement =   token   {     pattern = "([\\-+]?\\d+(\\.\\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex ch xem vw vh vmin vmax) "</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;figure&gt;   &lt;head&gt;The TEI Logo&lt;/head&gt;   &lt;figDesc&gt;Stylized yellow angle brackets with the letters &lt;mentioned&gt;TEI&lt;/mentioned&gt; in     between and &lt;mentioned&gt;text encoding initiative&lt;/mentioned&gt; underneath, all on a white     background.&lt;/figDesc&gt;   &lt;graphic height="600px" width="600px"     url="http://www.tei-c.org/logos/TEI-600.jpg"/&gt; &lt;/figure&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	These values map directly onto the values used by XSL-FO and CSS. For definitions of the units see those specifications; at the time of this writing the most complete list is in the CSS3 working draft.

### 4.5.10. *teidata.pattern*

<b>teidata.pattern</b> defines attribute values which are expressed as a regular expression.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>

<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.pattern = token</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>A regular expression, often called a <i>pattern</i>, is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements. For example, the set containing the three strings <i>Handel</i>, <i>Händel</i>, and <i>Haendel</i> can be described by the pattern <code>H(ä ae?)ndel</code> (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern <code>H(ä ae?)ndel</code> <i>matches</i> each of the three strings)</p> <p>Wikipedia This TEI datatype is mapped to the XSD token datatype, and may therefore contain any string of characters. However, it is recommended that the value used conform to the particular flavour of regular expression syntax supported by XSD Schema.</p>

#### 4.5.11. teidata.point

<b>teidata.point</b> defines the data type used to express a point in cartesian space.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="(-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?,-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?)" /&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.point =   token { pattern = "(-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?,-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?)" }</pre>
<b>Example</b>	<pre>&lt;facsimile&gt;   &lt;surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="400" lry="280"&gt;     &lt;zone points="220,100 300,210 170,250 123,234"&gt;       &lt;graphic url="handwriting.png"/&gt;     &lt;/zone&gt;   &lt;/surface&gt; &lt;/facsimile&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	A point is defined by two numeric values, which should be expressed as decimal numbers. Neither number can end in a decimal point. E.g., both 0.0,84.2 and 0,84 are allowed, but 0.,84. is not.

#### 4.5.12. teidata.pointer

<b>teidata.pointer</b> defines the range of attribute values used to provide a single URI, absolute or relative, pointing to some other resource, either within the current document or elsewhere.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">change/@who</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">change/@target</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">ref/@target</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">s/@ana</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">w/@ana</a></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef restriction="\S+" name="anyURI"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.pointer = xsd:anyURI { pattern = "\S+" }</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 <i>Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax</i>. Note that the values themselves are encoded using RFC 3987 <i>Internationalized Resource Identifiers (IRIs) mapping to URIs</i>. For example, <code>https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%</code> is encoded as <code>https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25</code> while <code>http://-mr---nx.mirbg4--n####.#####-#####.####/</code> is encoded as <code>http://ckbbajlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbh1c/</code></p>

#### 4.5.13. teidata.probCert

<b>teidata.probCert</b> defines a range of attribute values which can be expressed either as a numeric probability or as a coded certainty value.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">note/@cert</a></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef key="teidata.probability"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef key="teidata.certainty"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.probCert = teidata.probability   teidata.certainty</pre>

#### 4.5.14. teidata.probability

<b>teidata.probability</b> defines the range of attribute values expressing a probability.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	teidata.probCert
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="double"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.probability = xsd:double</pre>
<b>Note</b>	Probability is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing <i>certainly false</i> and 1 representing <i>certainly true</i> .

#### 4.5.15. teidata.replacement

<b>teidata.replacement</b> defines attribute values which contain a replacement template.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.replacement = text</pre>

#### 4.5.16. teidata.temporal.iso

<b>teidata.temporal.iso</b> defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the international standard <i>Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times</i> .	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="date"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gYear"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gMonth"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gDay"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gYearMonth"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gMonthDay"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="time"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="dateTime"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="token"       restriction="[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/;+\\-]+"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>



<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> tei_teidata.temporal.iso =   xsd:date     xsd:gYear     xsd:gMonth     xsd:gDay     xsd:gYearMonth     xsd:gMonthDay     xsd:time     xsd:dateTime     token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:\-]+" } </pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used.</p> <p>For all representations for which ISO 8601:2004 describes both a <i>basic</i> and an <i>extended</i> format, these Guidelines recommend use of the extended format.</p>

#### 4.5.17. *teidata.temporal.w3c*

**teidata.temporal.w3c** defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the W3C *XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition* specification.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">change/@when</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">date/@when</a></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="date"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gYear"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gMonth"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gDay"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gYearMonth"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="gMonthDay"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="time"/&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="dateTime"/&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> tei_teidata.temporal.w3c =   xsd:date     xsd:gYear     xsd:gMonth     xsd:gDay     xsd:gYearMonth     xsd:gMonthDay     xsd:time     xsd:dateTime </pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used.</p>

#### 4.5.18. *teidata.text*

**teidata.text** defines the range of attribute values used to express some kind of identifying string as a single sequence of Unicode characters possibly including whitespace.

<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">cb/@n</a></li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="string"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre> tei_teidata.text = string </pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'token' in which whitespace and other punctuation characters are permitted.</p>

#### 4.5.19. *teidata.truthValue*

<b>teidata.truthValue</b> defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>listChange</u>/@ordered</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="boolean"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.truthValue = xsd:boolean</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The possible values of this datatype are 1 or true, or 0 or false.</p> <p>This datatype applies only for cases where uncertainty is inappropriate; if the attribute concerned may have a value other than true or false, e.g. unknown, or inapplicable, it should have the extended version of this datatype: <i>teidata.xTruthValue</i>.</p>

#### 4.5.20. *teidata.version*

<b>teidata.version</b> defines the range of attribute values which may be used to specify a TEI or Unicode version number.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>TEI</u>/@version</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="\d+(\.\d+){0,2}"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.version = token { pattern = "\d+(\.\d+){0,2}" }</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<p>The value of this attribute follows the pattern specified by the Unicode consortium for its version number (<a href="http://unicode.org/versions/">http://unicode.org/versions/</a>). A version number contains digits and fullstop characters only. The first number supplied identifies the major version number. A second and third number, for minor and sub-minor version numbers, may also be supplied.</p>

#### 4.5.21. *teidata.versionNumber*

<b>teidata.versionNumber</b> defines the range of attribute values used for version numbers.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="\d+[a-z]*\d*(\.\d+[a-z]*\d*){0,3}"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<pre>tei_teidata.versionNumber =   token { pattern = "\d+[a-z]*\d*(\.\d+[a-z]*\d*){0,3}" }</pre>

#### 4.5.22. *teidata.word*

<b>teidata.word</b> defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	<i>teidata.enumeratedElement</i> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>bibl</u>/@rend</li> <li>• <u>hi</u>/@rend</li> </ul>
<b>Content model</b>	<pre>&lt;content&gt;   &lt;dataRef name="token"     restriction="^[^p{C}\p{Z}]+"/&gt; &lt;/content&gt;</pre>

<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.word = token { pattern = "[^p{C}\p{Z}]+" }</code>
<b>Note</b>	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single 'word' which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

#### 4.5.23. *teidata.xTruthValue*

<b>teidata.xTruthValue</b> (extended truth value) defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value which may be unknown.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;alternate&gt;     &lt;dataRef name="boolean"/&gt;     &lt;valList&gt;       &lt;valItem ident="unknown"/&gt;       &lt;valItem ident="inapplicable"/&gt;     &lt;/valList&gt;   &lt;/alternate&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.xTruthValue = xsd:boolean   ( "unknown"   "inapplicable" )</code>
<b>Note</b>	In cases where where uncertainty is inappropriate, use the datatype <code>teidata.TruthValue</code> .

#### 4.5.24. *teidata.xpath*

<b>teidata.xpath</b> defines attribute values which contain an XPath expression.	
<b>Module</b>	tei
<b>Used by</b>	
<b>Content model</b>	<pre> &lt;content&gt;   &lt;textNode/&gt; &lt;/content&gt; </pre>
<b>Declaration</b>	<code>tei_teidata.xpath = text</code>
<b>Note</b>	<p>Any XPath expression using the syntax defined in 6.2..</p> <p>When writing programs that evaluate XPath expressions, programmers should be mindful of the possibility of malicious code injection attacks. For further information about XPath injection attacks, see the article at OWASP.</p>